

CPSVerification

CPSVerification

February 11, 2019

Contents

1	VC_diffKAD	2
1.1	Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs	2
1.2	VC_diffKAD Preliminaries	4
1.2.1	(primed) dSolve preliminaries	5
1.2.2	dInv preliminaries	11
1.2.3	ODE Extras	13
1.3	Phase Space Relational Semantics	15
1.4	Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules	18
1.4.1	"Differential Weakening"	18
1.4.2	"Differential Cut"	18
1.4.3	"Solve Differential Equation"	19
1.4.4	"Differential Invariant."	26
1.5	Rules Testing	35
2	Hybrid Systems Preliminaries	40
2.1	Real Numbers	40
2.2	Unit vectors and vector norm	41
2.3	Matrix norm	42
2.4	Derivatives	45
2.5	Picard-Lindelof	47
2.5.1	Example	52
3	Hybrid System Verification	53
3.1	Weakest Liberal Preconditions	53
3.2	Verification by providing solutions	54
3.3	Verification with differential invariants	56
3.3.1	Differential Weakening	56
3.3.2	Differential Cut	56
3.3.3	Differential Invariant	58
3.4	Examples	65
3.4.1	Specific vector field	66
3.4.2	General vector field	68

3.4.3	Bouncing Ball with solution	70
3.4.4	Bouncing Ball with invariants	72
3.4.5	Circular motion with invariants	73
4	Hybrid System Verification	75
4.1	Nondeterministic Functions	75
4.2	Weakest Liberal Preconditions	76
4.3	Verification by providing solutions	79
4.4	Verification with differential invariants	80
4.4.1	Differential Weakening	80
4.4.2	Differential Cut	81
4.4.3	Differential Invariant	83
4.5	Examples	90
4.5.1	Specific vector field	90
4.5.2	General vector field	92
4.5.3	Bouncing Ball with solution	95
4.5.4	Bouncing Ball with invariants	96
4.5.5	Circular motion with invariants	97

1 VC_diffKAD

```

theory VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities
imports
  Main
  ../afpModified/VC-KAD
  Ordinary-Differential-Equations.ODE-Analysis

```

```

begin

```

1.1 Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs

To make our notation less code-like and more mathematical we declare:

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
and Archimedean-Field.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
and Set.image (  $'$  )
and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )

notation p2r ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
and r2p ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
and Set.image ( $-\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
and Product-Type.prod.fst ( $\pi_1$ )
and Product-Type.prod.snd ( $\pi_2$ )
and List.zip (infixl  $\otimes$  63)
and rel-ad ( $\Delta^c_1$ )

```

This and more notation is explained by the following lemmata.

lemma shows $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P\ s\}$
and $\lfloor R \rfloor = (\lambda x. x \in r2s\ R)$
and $r2s\ R = \{x \mid x. \exists y. (x, y) \in R\}$
and $\pi_1\ (x, y) = x \wedge \pi_2\ (x, y) = y$
and $\Delta^c_1\ R = \{(x, x) \mid x. \nexists y. (x, y) \in R\}$
and $wp\ R\ Q = \Delta^c_1\ (R ; \Delta^c_1\ Q)$
and $[x1, x2, x3, x4] \otimes [y1, y2] = [(x1, y1), (x2, y2)]$
and $\{a..b\} = \{x. a \leq x \wedge x \leq b\}$
and $\{a <..< b\} = \{x. a < x \wedge x < b\}$
and $(x\ solves\ ode\ f)\ \{0..t\}\ R = ((x\ has\ vderiv\ on\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t)))\ \{0..t\} \wedge x \in \{0..t\} \rightarrow R)$
and $f \in A \rightarrow B = (f \in \{f. \forall x. x \in A \rightarrow (f\ x) \in B\})$
and $(x\ has\ vderiv\ on\ x')\ \{0..t\} =$
 $(\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (x\ has\ vector\ derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}))$
and $(x\ has\ vector\ derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}) =$
 $(x\ has\ derivative\ (\lambda x. x *_{\mathcal{R}} x'\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$
apply(*simp-all add: p2r-def r2p-def rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def*
solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def)
apply(*blast, fastforce, fastforce*)
using *has-vector-derivative-def by auto*

Observe also, the following consequences and facts:

proposition $\pi_1(\lfloor R \rfloor) = r2s\ R$
by (*simp add: fst-eq-Domain*)

proposition $\Delta^c_1\ R = Id - \{(s, s) \mid s. s \in (\pi_1(\lfloor R \rfloor))\}$
by(*simp add: image-def rel-ad-def, fastforce*)

proposition $P \subseteq Q \implies wp\ R\ P \subseteq wp\ R\ Q$
by(*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-IsProp*: $wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil \subseteq Id$
by(*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid' rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.bbox-def*)

proposition *rdom-p2r-contents*: $(a, b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$
proof–
have $(a, b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil)$ **using** *p2r-subid* **by**
fastforce
also have $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in \lceil P \rceil)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$ **by** (*simp add: p2r-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

~~//Should not add these complement rule's to simp//~~
proposition *rel-ad-rule1*: $(x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1\ \lceil P \rceil \implies P\ x$
by(*auto simp: rel-ad-def p2r-subid p2r-def*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule2*: $(x, x) \in \Delta^c_1\ \lceil P \rceil \implies \neg P\ x$

by(metis ComplD VC-KAD.p2r-neg-hom rel-ad-rule1 empty-iff mem-Collect-eq p2s-neg-hom

rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-one rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.am1 relcomp.relcompI)

proposition rel-ad-rule3: $R \subseteq Id \implies (x,x) \notin R \implies (x,x) \in \Delta^c_1 R$

by(metis IdI Un-iff d-p2r rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars3
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def rpr)

proposition rel-ad-rule4: $(x,x) \in R \implies (x,x) \notin \Delta^c_1 R$

by(metis empty-iff rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars1 relcomp.relcompI)

proposition boxProgrPred-chrctrztn: $(x,x) \in wp R [P] = (\forall y. (x,y) \in R \longrightarrow P y)$

by(metis boxProgrPred-IsProp rel-ad-rule1 rel-ad-rule2 rel-ad-rule3
rel-ad-rule4 d-p2r wp-simp wp-trafo)

lemma (in antidomain-kleene-algebra) fbox-starI:

assumes $d p \leq d i$ **and** $d i \leq |x| i$ **and** $d i \leq d q$

shows $d p \leq |x^*| q$

proof—

from $\langle d i \leq |x| i \rangle$ **have** $d i \leq |x| (d i)$

using local.fbox-simp **by** auto

hence $|1| p \leq |x^*| i$ **using** $\langle d p \leq d i \rangle$ **by** (metis (no-types)

local.dual-order.trans local.fbox-one local.fbox-simp local.fbox-star-induct-var)

thus ?thesis **using** $\langle d i \leq d q \rangle$ **by** (metis (full-types)

local.fbox-mult local.fbox-one local.fbox-seq-var local.fbox-simp)

qed

proposition cons-eq-zipE:

$(x, y) \# tail = xList \otimes yList \implies \exists xTail yTail. x \# xTail = xList \wedge y \# yTail = yList$

by(induction xList, simp-all, induction yList, simp-all)

proposition set-zip-left-rightD:

$(x, y) \in set (xList \otimes yList) \implies x \in set xList \wedge y \in set yList$

apply(rule conjI)

apply(rule-tac $y=y$ **and** $ys=yList$ **in** set-zip-leftD, simp)

apply(rule-tac $x=x$ **and** $xs=xList$ **in** set-zip-rightD, simp)

done

declare zip-map-fst-snd [simp]

1.2 VC_diffKAD Preliminaries

In dL, the set of possible program variables is split in two, the set of variables V and their primed counterparts V' . To implement this, we use Isabelle's string-type and define a function that primes a given string. We then define the set of primed-strings based on it.

definition $\text{vdiff} :: \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{string} \ (\partial - [55] \ 70)$ **where**
 $(\partial \ x) = "d[" @ x @ "]"$

definition $\text{varDiffs} :: \text{string set}$ **where**
 $\text{varDiffs} = \{y. \exists \ x. y = \partial \ x\}$

proposition $\text{vdiff-inj} : (\partial \ x) = (\partial \ y) \implies x = y$
by ($\text{simp add: vdiff-def}$)

proposition $\text{vdiff-noFixPoints} : x \neq (\partial \ x)$
by ($\text{simp add: vdiff-def}$)

lemma $\text{varDiffsI} : x = (\partial \ z) \implies x \in \text{varDiffs}$
by ($\text{simp add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def}$)

lemma varDiffsE :
assumes $x \in \text{varDiffs}$
obtains y **where** $x = "d[" @ y @ "]"$
using $\text{assms unfolding varDiffs-def vdiff-def by auto}$

proposition $\text{vdiff-invarDiffs} : (\partial \ x) \in \text{varDiffs}$
by ($\text{simp add: varDiffsI}$)

1.2.1 (primed) dSolve preliminaries

This subsection is to define a function that takes a system of ODEs (expressed as a list xfList), a presumed solution $\text{uInput} = [u_1, \dots, u_n]$, a state s and a time t , and outputs the induced flow $\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t$.

abbreviation $\text{varDiffs-to-zero} :: \text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real store} \ (\text{sol})$ **where**
 $\text{sol } a \equiv (\text{override-on } a \ (\lambda \ x. \ 0) \ \text{varDiffs})$

proposition $\text{varDiffs-to-zero-vdiff}[\text{simp}] : (\text{sol } s) \ (\partial \ x) = 0$
apply ($\text{simp add: override-on-def varDiffs-def}$)
by auto

proposition $\text{varDiffs-to-zero-beginning}[\text{simp}] : \text{take } 2 \ x \neq "d[" \implies (\text{sol } s) \ x = s$
 x
apply ($\text{simp add: varDiffs-def override-on-def vdiff-def}$)
by fastforce

— Next, for each entry of the input-list, we update the state using said entry.

definition $\text{vderiv-of } f \ S = (\text{SOME } f'. \ (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \ S)$

primrec $\text{state-list-upd} :: ((\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real}) \times \text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \ \text{list} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$ **where**
 $\text{state-list-upd } [] \ t \ s = s$
 $\text{state-list-upd } (\text{uxf} \ \# \ \text{tail}) \ t \ s = (\text{state-list-upd } \text{tail} \ t \ s)$

(
 $(\pi_1 (\pi_2 \text{ uxf})) := (\pi_1 \text{ uxf}) \ t \ s,$
 $\partial (\pi_1 (\pi_2 \text{ uxf})) := (\text{if } t = 0 \text{ then } (\pi_2 (\pi_2 \text{ uxf})) \ s$
 $\text{else } \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda \ r. (\pi_1 \text{ uxf}) \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} \ t))$

abbreviation *state-list-cross-upd* :: *real store* \Rightarrow (*string* \times (*real store* \Rightarrow *real*)) *list*
 \Rightarrow
(*real* \Rightarrow *real store* \Rightarrow *real*) *list* \Rightarrow *real* \Rightarrow (*char list* \Rightarrow *real*) ($[-\leftarrow-]$ - [64,64,64]
63) **where**
 $s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t \equiv \text{state-list-upd } (\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList}) \ t \ s$

proposition *state-list-cross-upd-empty[simp]*: $(s[\square \leftarrow \text{list}] \ t) = s$
by(*induction list*, *simp-all*)

lemma *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*:
assumes *distHyp*:*distinct* ($\text{map } \pi_1 ((y, g) \# \text{xfTail})$)
and *varHyp*: $\forall \text{xf} \in \text{set}((y, g) \# \text{xfTail}). \pi_1 \text{xf} \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *indHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set}(\text{utail} \otimes \text{xfTail}) \implies (s[\text{xfTail} \leftarrow \text{utail}] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
and *disjHyp*: $(u, x, f) = (v, y, g) \vee (u, x, f) \in \text{set}(\text{utail} \otimes \text{xfTail})$
shows $(s[(y, g) \# \text{xfTail} \leftarrow v \# \text{utail}] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
using *disjHyp* **proof**
assume $(u, x, f) = (v, y, g)$
hence $(s[(y, g) \# \text{xfTail} \leftarrow v \# \text{utail}] \ t) \ x = ((s[\text{xfTail} \leftarrow \text{utail}] \ t)(x := u \ t \ s,$
 $\partial \ x := \text{if } t = 0 \text{ then } f \ s \text{ else } \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda \ r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} \ t)) \ x$ **by**
simp
also have $\dots = u \ t \ s$ **by** (*simp add: vdiff-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
assume *yTailHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set}(\text{utail} \otimes \text{xfTail})$
from this and *indHyp* **have** $3:(s[\text{xfTail} \leftarrow \text{utail}] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$ **by** *fastforce*
from *yTailHyp* **and** *distHyp* **have** $2:y \neq x$ **using** *set-zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*
from *yTailHyp* **and** *varHyp* **have** $1:x \neq \partial y$
using *set-zip-left-rightD* *vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *fastforce*
from 1 and 2 **have** $(s[(y, g) \# \text{xfTail} \leftarrow v \# \text{utail}] \ t) \ x = (s[\text{xfTail} \leftarrow \text{utail}] \ t) \ x$
by *simp*
thus *?thesis* **using** 3 **by** *simp*
qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*:
assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* ($\text{map } \pi_1 \text{xfList}$)
and *lengthHyp*: $\text{length } \text{xfList} = \text{length } \text{uInput}$
and *varsHyp*: $\forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_1 \text{xf} \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *its-var*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set}(\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList})$
shows $(s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput arbitrary: x rule: list-induct2', simp,*
simp, simp)
by(*clarify, rule inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars, simp-all*)

lemma *override-on-upd*: $x \in X \implies (\text{override-on } f \ g \ X)(x := z) = (\text{override-on } f$
 $(g(x := z)) \ X)$

by (rule ext, simp add: override-on-def)

lemma *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars:*

assumes $\exists g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$

and $\forall xf \in \text{set } (xf \ \# \ xfTail). \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$

and $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (u \ \# \ uTail \otimes xf \ \# \ xfTail). \ \pi_1 \ uxf \ 0 \ s = s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$

shows $\exists g. (s[xf \ \# \ xfTail \leftarrow u \ \# \ uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$

proof–

let $?gLHS = (s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow (u \ \# \ uTail)] \ 0)$

have $\text{observ} : \partial (\pi_1 \ xf) \in \text{varDiffs}$ **by** (auto simp: varDiffs-def)

from *assms*(1) **obtain** g **where** $(s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$

by *force*

then have $?gLHS = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\pi_1 \ xf := u \ 0 \ s, \ \partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)$

using *override-on-def varDiffs-def assms* **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ (g(\partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)) \ \text{varDiffs})$

using *observ* **and** *override-on-upd* **by** *force*

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars:*

assumes *lengthHyp*: $\text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$

and *varsHyp*: $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$

and *solHyp1*: $\forall \ uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). \ (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ s = s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$

shows $\exists \ g. (s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0) = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})$

using *assms* **proof**(*induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2'*)

case 1

have $(s[\ \ \leftarrow \] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$

unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*

thus *?case* **by** *metis*

next

case (2 $xf \ xfTail$)

have $(s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow \] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$

unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*

thus *?case* **by** *metis*

next

case (3 $u \ utail$)

have $(s[\ \ \leftarrow \ utail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$

unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*

thus *?case* **by** *force*

next

case (4 $xf \ xfTail \ u \ uTail$)

then have $\exists g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*

thus *?case* **using** *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars 4.prem* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval:*

assumes (f has-vderiv-on f') $\{0 < .. < t\}$ **and** $t > 0$

and $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'')\{0 < \cdot < t\}$ **and** $\text{tauHyp}:\tau \in \{0 < \cdot < t\}$
shows $f' \tau = f'' \tau$
using *assms* **apply**(*simp* *add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
using *frechet-derivative-unique-within-open-interval* **by** (*metis* *box-real(1)* *scaleR-one* *tauHyp*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval*:
assumes $g\text{Hyp}:\forall \tau > 0. f \tau = g \tau$ **and** $t\text{Hyp}: t > 0$
and $f\text{Hyp}:(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\}$
shows $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\}$
proof–
from $g\text{Hyp}$ **have** $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in \{0 < \cdot < t\} \implies f \tau = g \tau$ **using** $t\text{Hyp}$ **by** *force*
hence $\text{eqDs}:(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\} = (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\}$
apply(*rule-tac* *has-vderiv-on-cong*) **by** *auto*
thus $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\}$ **using** eqDs $f\text{Hyp}$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv*:
assumes $g\text{Hyp}:\forall \tau > 0. f \tau = g \tau$
and $f\text{Hyp}:\forall t \geq 0. (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 \leq \cdot \leq t\}$
and $t\text{Hyp}: t > 0$ **and** $c\text{Hyp}: c > 1$
shows $\text{vderiv-of } g \{0 < \cdot < (c *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} t = f' t$
proof–
have $ct\text{Hyp}: c \cdot t > 0$ **using** $t\text{Hyp}$ **and** $c\text{Hyp}$ **by** *auto*
from $f\text{Hyp}$ **have** $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\}$ **using** *has-vderiv-on-subset*
by (*metis* *greaterThanLessThan-subseteq-atLeastAtMost-iff less-eq-real-def*)
then have $\text{derivHyp}:(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\}$
using $g\text{Hyp}$ $ct\text{Hyp}$ **and** *has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval* **by** *blast*
hence $f'\text{Hyp}:\forall f''. (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'') \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\} \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\}. f' \tau = f'' \tau)$
using *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval* $ct\text{Hyp}$ **by** *blast*
also have $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\text{vderiv-of } g \{0 < \cdot < (c *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\})) \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\}$
by(*simp* *add: vderiv-of-def, metis* derivHyp *someI-ex*)
ultimately show $\text{vderiv-of } g \{0 < \cdot < c *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} t = f' t$ **using** $t\text{Hyp}$ $c\text{Hyp}$ **by** *force*
qed

lemma *vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars*:
assumes $\text{distinctHyp}:\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 \text{ xfList})$
and $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } \text{xfList} = \text{length } u\text{Input}$
and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_1 \text{xf} \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\text{solHyp2}:\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow u\text{Input}] \tau) x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. f (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow u\text{Input}] \tau))) \{0 \leq \cdot \leq t\}$
and $t\text{Hyp}: t > 0$ **and** $uxf\text{Hyp}:(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (u\text{Input} \otimes \text{xfList})$
shows $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda \tau. u \tau (\text{sol } s)) \{0 < \cdot < (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} t = f (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow u\text{Input}] t)$
apply(*rule-tac* $f = (\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow u\text{Input}] \tau) x)$) **in** *closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv*
subgoal using *assms* **and** *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars* **by** *metis*
by(*simp-all* *add: solHyp2 tHyp*)

lemma *inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *eqFuncs*: $\forall s. \forall g. \forall xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_2 xf \text{ (override-on } s \text{ } g \text{ varDiffs)}$
 $= \pi_2 xf \text{ } s$
and *eqLengths*: $\text{length } ((x, f) \# xfs) = \text{length } (u \# us)$
and *distinct*: $\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 ((x, f) \# xfs))$
and *vars*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall uxf \in \text{set } ((u \# us) \otimes ((x, f) \# xfs)). \pi_1 uxf \text{ } 0 \text{ (sol } s) = \text{sol } s \text{ (}\pi_1$
 $(\pi_2 uxf))$
and *disjHyp*: $(y, g) = (x, f) \vee (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
and *indHyp*: $(y, g) \in \text{set } xfs \implies (\text{sol } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y) = g \text{ (sol } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \text{ } 0)$
shows $(\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y) = g \text{ (sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0)$
proof –
from *assms* **obtain** *h1* **where** *h1Def*: $(\text{sol } s[((x, f) \# xfs) \leftarrow (u \# us)] \text{ } 0) =$
 $(\text{override-on } (\text{sol } s) \text{ } h1 \text{ varDiffs})$ **using** *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars* **by** *blast*
from *disjHyp* **show** $(\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y) = g \text{ (sol } s[(x, f) \#$
 $xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0)$
proof
assume *eqHeads*: $(y, g) = (x, f)$
then have $g \text{ (sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) = f \text{ (sol } s)$ **using** *h1Def* *eqFuncs*
by *simp*
also have $\dots = (\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y)$ **using** *eqHeads* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *linarith*
next
assume *tailHyp*: $(y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
then have $y \neq x$ **using** *distinct* *set-zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*
hence $\partial x \neq \partial y$ **by** (*simp* *add*: *vdiff-def*)
have $x \neq \partial y$ **using** *vars* *vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *auto*
obtain *h2* **where** *h2Def*: $(\text{sol } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \text{ } 0) = \text{override-on } (\text{sol } s) \text{ } h2 \text{ varDiffs}$
using *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars* *eqLengths* *distinct* *vars* **and** *solHyp1* **by** *force*
have $(\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y) = g \text{ (sol } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \text{ } 0)$
using *tailHyp* *indHyp* $\langle x \neq \partial y \rangle$ **and** $\langle \partial x \neq \partial y \rangle$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = g \text{ (override-on } (\text{sol } s) \text{ } h2 \text{ varDiffs)}$ **using** *h2Def* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = g \text{ (sol } s)$ **using** *eqFuncs* **and** *tailHyp* **by** *force*
also have $\dots = g \text{ (sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0)$
using *eqFuncs* *h1Def* *tailHyp* **and** *eq-snd-iff* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *to-sol-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s. \forall g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 xf \text{ (override-on } s \text{ } g \text{ varDiffs)}$
 $= \pi_2 xf \text{ } s$
and *distinctHyp*: $\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 xfList)$
and *lengthHyp*: $\text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 uxf) \text{ } 0 \text{ (sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) (\pi_1 (\pi_2$
 $uxf))$
and *ygHyp*: $(y, g) \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \text{ } 0) (\partial y) = g \text{ (sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \text{ } 0)$

using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)

by(*rule* *inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars*, *simp-all*)

lemma *inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:

assumes *lengthHyp*:*length* ((*y*, *g*) # *xf*s) = *length* (*v* # *vs*)

and *distHyp*:*distinct* (map π_1 ((*y*, *g*) # *xf*s))

and *varHyp*: $\forall x f \in \text{set } ((y, g) \# xfs). \pi_1 x f \notin \text{varDiffs}$

and *indHyp*: (*u*, *x*, *f*) $\in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs) \implies (s[xfs \leftarrow vs] t)(\partial x) = vderiv-of (\lambda r. u r s) \{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} t$

and *disjHyp*: (*v*, *y*, *g*) = (*u*, *x*, *f*) \vee (*u*, *x*, *f*) $\in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs)$ **and** *tHyp*: *t* > 0
shows (*s*[(*y*, *g*) # *xf*s \leftarrow *v* # *vs*] *t*) (∂x) = *vderiv-of* ($\lambda r. u r s$) $\{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} t$

proof –

let *?lhs* = ((*s*[*xf*s \leftarrow *vs*] *t*)(*y* := *v* *t* *s*, ∂y := *vderiv-of* ($\lambda r. v r s$) $\{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} t$)) (∂x)

let *?rhs* = *vderiv-of* ($\lambda r. u r s$) $\{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} t$

have (*s*[(*y*, *g*) # *xf*s \leftarrow *v* # *vs*] *t*) (∂x) = *?lhs* **using** *tHyp* **by** *simp*

also have *vderiv-of* ($\lambda r. u r s$) $\{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} t$ = *?rhs* **by** *simp*

ultimately have *obs*:*?thesis* = (*?lhs* = *?rhs*) **by** *simp*

from *disjHyp* **have** *?lhs* = *?rhs*

proof

assume *uxfEq*: (*v*, *y*, *g*) = (*u*, *x*, *f*)

then have *?lhs* = *vderiv-of* ($\lambda r. u r s$) $\{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} t$ **by** *simp*

also have *vderiv-of* ($\lambda r. u r s$) $\{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} t$ = *?rhs* **using** *uxfEq* **by** *simp*

ultimately show *?lhs* = *?rhs* **by** *simp*

next

assume *sygTail*: (*u*, *x*, *f*) $\in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs)$

from this have *y* \neq *x* **using** *distHyp* *set- zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*

hence $\partial x \neq \partial y$ **by** (*simp* *add*: *vdiff-def*)

have *y* $\neq \partial x$ **using** *varHyp* **using** *vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *auto*

then have *?lhs* = (*s*[*xf*s \leftarrow *vs*] *t*) (∂x) **using** (*y* $\neq \partial x$) **and** ($\partial x \neq \partial y$) **by** *simp*

also have (*s*[*xf*s \leftarrow *vs*] *t*) (∂x) = *?rhs* **using** *indHyp* *sygTail* **by** *simp*

ultimately show *?lhs* = *?rhs* **by** *simp*

qed

from this and obs show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:

assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (map π_1 *xfList*)

and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*

and *varsHyp*: $\forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 x f \notin \text{varDiffs}$

and *uxfHyp*: (*u*, *x*, *f*) $\in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$ **and** *tHyp*: *t* > 0

shows (*s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*) (∂x) = *vderiv-of* ($\lambda r. u r s$) $\{0 < .. < (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} t$

using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)

by(*rule-tac* *f* = *f* **in** *inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*, *auto*)

1.2.2 dInv preliminaries

Here, we introduce syntactic notation to talk about differential invariants.

no-notation *Antidomain-Semiring.antidomain-left-monoid-class.am-add-op* (**infixl** \oplus 65)

no-notation *Dioid.times-class.opp-mult* (**infixl** \odot 70)

no-notation *Lattices.inf-class.inf* (**infixl** \sqcap 70)

no-notation *Lattices.sup-class.sup* (**infixl** \sqcup 65)

datatype *trms* = *Const real* (t_C - [54] 70) | *Var string* (t_V - [54] 70) |
Mns trms (\ominus - [54] 65) | *Sum trms trms* (**infixl** \oplus 65) |
Mult trms trms (**infixl** \odot 68)

primrec *tval* :: *trms* \Rightarrow (*real store* \Rightarrow *real*) ($(1 \llcorner _ \rrcorner)_t$) **where**

$\llcorner t_C r \rrcorner_t = (\lambda s. r)$
 $\llcorner t_V x \rrcorner_t = (\lambda s. s x)$
 $\llcorner \ominus \vartheta \rrcorner_t = (\lambda s. - (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s)$
 $\llcorner \vartheta \oplus \eta \rrcorner_t = (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s + (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)$
 $\llcorner \vartheta \odot \eta \rrcorner_t = (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s \cdot (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)$

datatype *props* = *Eq trms trms* (**infixr** \doteq 60) | *Less trms trms* (**infixr** \prec 62) |
Leq trms trms (**infixr** \preceq 61) | *And props props* (**infixl** \sqcap 63) |
Or props props (**infixl** \sqcup 64)

primrec *pval* :: *props* \Rightarrow (*real store* \Rightarrow *bool*) ($(1 \llcorner _ \rrcorner)_P$) **where**

$\llcorner \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrcorner_P = (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s = (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)$
 $\llcorner \vartheta \prec \eta \rrcorner_P = (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s < (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)$
 $\llcorner \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrcorner_P = (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s \leq (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)$
 $\llcorner \varphi \sqcap \psi \rrcorner_P = (\lambda s. (\llcorner \varphi \rrcorner_P) s \wedge (\llcorner \psi \rrcorner_P) s)$
 $\llcorner \varphi \sqcup \psi \rrcorner_P = (\lambda s. (\llcorner \varphi \rrcorner_P) s \vee (\llcorner \psi \rrcorner_P) s)$

primrec *tdiff* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *trms* (∂_t - [54] 70) **where**

$\partial_t t_C r = t_C 0$
 $\partial_t t_V x = t_V (\partial x)$
 $\partial_t \ominus \vartheta = \ominus (\partial_t \vartheta)$
 $\partial_t (\vartheta \oplus \eta) = (\partial_t \vartheta) \oplus (\partial_t \eta)$
 $\partial_t (\vartheta \odot \eta) = ((\partial_t \vartheta) \odot \eta) \oplus (\vartheta \odot (\partial_t \eta))$

primrec *pdiff* :: *props* \Rightarrow *props* (∂_P - [54] 70) **where**

$\partial_P (\vartheta \doteq \eta) = ((\partial_t \vartheta) \doteq (\partial_t \eta))$
 $\partial_P (\vartheta \prec \eta) = ((\partial_t \vartheta) \prec (\partial_t \eta))$
 $\partial_P (\vartheta \preceq \eta) = ((\partial_t \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t \eta))$
 $\partial_P (\varphi \sqcap \psi) = (\partial_P \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P \psi)$
 $\partial_P (\varphi \sqcup \psi) = (\partial_P \varphi) \sqcup (\partial_P \psi)$

primrec *trmVars* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *string set* **where**

trmVars ($t_C r$) = $\{\}$
trmVars ($t_V x$) = $\{x\}$
trmVars ($\ominus \vartheta$) = *trmVars* ϑ

$trmVars (\vartheta \oplus \eta) = trmVars \vartheta \cup trmVars \eta$
 $trmVars (\vartheta \odot \eta) = trmVars \vartheta \cup trmVars \eta$

fun *substList* :: (string × trms) list ⇒ trms ⇒ trms (-⟨-⟩ [54] 80) **where**
 $xtList \langle t_C r \rangle = t_C r$
 $\llbracket \langle t_V x \rangle = t_V x \rrbracket$
 $((y, \xi) \# xtTail \langle Var x \rangle = (if\ x = y\ then\ \xi\ else\ xtTail \langle Var x \rangle))$
 $xtList \langle \ominus \vartheta \rangle = \ominus (xtList \langle \vartheta \rangle)$
 $xtList \langle \vartheta \oplus \eta \rangle = (xtList \langle \vartheta \rangle) \oplus (xtList \langle \eta \rangle)$
 $xtList \langle \vartheta \odot \eta \rangle = (xtList \langle \vartheta \rangle) \odot (xtList \langle \eta \rangle)$

proposition *substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs*:
assumes $trmVars \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and $set (map\ \pi_1\ xtList) \subseteq varDiffs$
shows $xtList \langle \eta \rangle = \eta$
using *assms apply*(*induction* η , *simp-all* *add*: *varDiffs-def*)
by(*induction* *xtList*, *auto*)

lemma *substList-help1*: $set (map\ \pi_1 ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)) \subseteq varDiffs$
apply(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp-all* *add*: *varDiffs-def*)
by *auto*

lemma *substList-help2*:
assumes $trmVars \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
shows $((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \eta \rangle = \eta$
using *assms substList-help1 substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs* **by** *blast*

lemma *substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var*:
assumes $x \notin set\ list1$
shows $((map\ vdiff\ list1) \otimes list2) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle = t_V (\partial x)$
using *assms apply*(*induct* *list1* *list2* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
by(*simp* *add*: *vdiff-def*)

primrec *propVars* :: props ⇒ string set **where**
 $propVars (\vartheta \doteq \eta) = trmVars \vartheta \cup trmVars \eta$
 $propVars (\vartheta \prec \eta) = trmVars \vartheta \cup trmVars \eta$
 $propVars (\vartheta \preceq \eta) = trmVars \vartheta \cup trmVars \eta$
 $propVars (\varphi \sqcap \psi) = propVars \varphi \cup propVars \psi$
 $propVars (\varphi \sqcup \psi) = propVars \varphi \cup propVars \psi$

primrec *subspList* :: (string × trms) list ⇒ props ⇒ props (-|-[54] 80) **where**
 $xtList \vdash \vartheta \doteq \eta \vdash = ((xtList \langle \vartheta \rangle) \doteq (xtList \langle \eta \rangle))$
 $xtList \vdash \vartheta \prec \eta \vdash = ((xtList \langle \vartheta \rangle) \prec (xtList \langle \eta \rangle))$
 $xtList \vdash \vartheta \preceq \eta \vdash = ((xtList \langle \vartheta \rangle) \preceq (xtList \langle \eta \rangle))$
 $xtList \vdash \varphi \sqcap \psi \vdash = ((xtList \vdash \varphi \vdash) \sqcap (xtList \vdash \psi \vdash))$
 $xtList \vdash \varphi \sqcup \psi \vdash = ((xtList \vdash \varphi \vdash) \sqcup (xtList \vdash \psi \vdash))$

1.2.3 ODE Extras

For exemplification purposes, we compile some concrete derivatives used commonly in classical mechanics. A more general approach should be taken that generates this theorems as instantiations.

named-theorems *ubc-definitions definitions used in the locale unique-on-bounded-closed*

declare *unique-on-bounded-closed-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *unique-on-bounded-closed-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *unique-on-closed-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *compact-interval-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *compact-interval-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *self-mapping-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *self-mapping-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *continuous-rhs-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *closed-domain-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *global-lipschitz-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *interval-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *nonempty-set-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *lipschitz-on-def* [*ubc-definitions*]

named-theorems *poly-deriv temporal compilation of derivatives representing galilean transformations*

named-theorems *galilean-transform temporal compilation of vderivs representing galilean transformations*

named-theorems *galilean-transform-eq the equational version of galilean-transform*

lemma *vector-derivative-line-at-origin*: $((\cdot) \ a \ \text{has-vector-derivative} \ a) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$

by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]: $((\cdot) \ a \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda x. \ x *_{\mathbb{R}} a)) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$

using *vector-derivative-line-at-origin* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative*:

$((\lambda t::\text{real}. \ a \cdot t^2) \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda t. \ a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t))) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$

apply(*rule-tac* $g'1 = \lambda t. \ 2 \cdot x \cdot t$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(6))

apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. \ t$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(15))

by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative2*:

$((\lambda t::\text{real}. \ a \cdot t^2 / 2) \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda t. \ a \cdot x \cdot t)) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$

apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. \ a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. \ 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(18))

using *quadratic-monomial-derivative* **by** *auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-deriv*]: $((\lambda t. \ a \cdot t^2 / 2) \ \text{has-vderiv-on} \ (\cdot) \ a) \ T$

apply(*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)

using *quadratic-monomial-derivative2* **by** (*simp add: mult-commute-abs*)

```

lemma galilean-position[galilean-transform]:
  (( $\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$ ))  $T$ 
apply(rule-tac  $f' = \lambda x. a \cdot x + v$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
apply(rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. a \cdot x$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. v$  in derivative-intros(190))
using poly-deriv(2) by(auto intro: derivative-intros)

lemma [poly-deriv]:
   $t \in T \implies ((\lambda \tau. a \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + x)$  has-derivative ( $\lambda x. x *_R (a \cdot t + v)$ ))
  (at  $t$  within  $T$ )
using galilean-position unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def by
simp

lemma [galilean-transform-eq]:
   $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} t = a \cdot t + v$ 
proof –
let  $?f = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
assume  $t > 0$  hence  $t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$  by auto
have  $\exists f. ((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)$  has-vderiv-on  $f) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
using galilean-position by blast
hence  $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)$  has-vderiv-on  $?f) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
unfolding vderiv-of-def by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex)
also have  $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)$  has-vderiv-on  $(\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
using galilean-position by simp
ultimately show  $(\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}) t = a \cdot t + v$ 
apply(rule-tac  $f' = ?f$  and  $\tau = t$  and  $t = 2 \cdot t$  in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval)
using  $\langle t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$  by auto
qed

lemma  $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} t = a \cdot t + v$ 
unfolding vderiv-of-def apply(subst someI-equality[of - ( $\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$ )])
apply(rule-tac  $a = \lambda t. a \cdot t + v$  in exII)
apply(simp-all add: galilean-position)
apply(rule ext, rename-tac  $f \ \tau$ )
apply(rule-tac  $f = \lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$  and  $t = 2 \cdot t$  and  $f' = f$  in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval)
apply(simp-all add: galilean-position)
oops

lemma galilean-velocity[galilean-transform]:( $(\lambda r. a \cdot r + v)$  has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. a$ ))
 $T$ 
apply(rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. a$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
unfolding has-vderiv-on-def by(auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)

lemma [galilean-transform-eq]:
   $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} t = a$ 

```

proof–
let $?f = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$
assume $t > 0$ **hence** $t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ **by** *auto*
have $\exists f. ((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$
using *galilean-velocity* **by** *blast*
hence $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } ?f) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *someI-ex*)
also have $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a)) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$
using *galilean-velocity* **by** *simp*
ultimately show $(\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}) t = a$
apply(*rule-tac* $f'=?f$ **and** $\tau=t$ **and** $t=2 \cdot t$ **in** *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)
using $\langle t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma [*galilean-transform*]:
 $((\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. v - a \cdot x)) \{0..t\}$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a \cdot x + v)) \{0..t\}$, *simp*)
by(*rule galilean-transform*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]: $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = v - a \cdot t$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = - a \cdot t + v$, *simp*)
by(*rule galilean-transform-eq*)

lemma [*galilean-transform*]:
 $((\lambda t. v - a \cdot t) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a)) \{0..t\}$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a)) \{0..t\}$, *simp*)
by(*rule galilean-transform*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]: $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. v - a \cdot r) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = - a$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = - a$, *simp*)
by(*rule galilean-transform-eq*)

lemma [*simp*]: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f t) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \pi_1) x)$
by *auto*

end
theory *VC-diffKAD*
imports *VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities*

begin

1.3 Phase Space Relational Semantics

definition *solvesStoreIVP* :: $(\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}) \Rightarrow (\text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \text{ list} \Rightarrow$

$real\ store \Rightarrow bool$
 $((- solvesTheStoreIVP - withInitState -) [70, 70, 70] 68)$ **where**
 $solvesStoreIVP\ \varphi_S\ xfList\ s \equiv$
 $\text{— F sends vdiffs-in-list to derivs.}$
 $(\forall t \geq 0. (\forall xf \in set\ xfList. \varphi_S\ t\ (\partial (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (\varphi_S\ t)) \wedge$
 $\text{— F preserves the rest of the variables and F sends derivs of constants to 0.}$
 $(\forall y. (y \notin (\pi_1(\set{xfList})) \cup varDiffs \longrightarrow \varphi_S\ t\ y = s\ y) \wedge$
 $(y \notin (\pi_1(\set{xfList})) \longrightarrow \varphi_S\ t\ (\partial\ y) = 0)) \wedge$
 $\text{— F solves the induced IVP.}$
 $(\forall xf \in set\ xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S\ t\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves\ ode\ (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_S\ t)))\ \{0..t\}$
 $UNIV \wedge$
 $\varphi_S\ 0\ (\pi_1\ xf) = s(\pi_1\ xf)))$

lemma *solves-store-ivpI*:

assumes $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. (\varphi_S\ t\ (\partial (\pi_1\ xf))) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_S\ t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\set{xfList})) \cup varDiffs \longrightarrow \varphi_S\ t\ y = s\ y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\set{xfList})) \longrightarrow \varphi_S\ t\ (\partial\ y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S\ t\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves\ ode\ (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_S\ t)))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
and $\forall xf \in set\ xfList. \varphi_S\ 0\ (\pi_1\ xf) = s(\pi_1\ xf)$
shows $\varphi_S\ solvesTheStoreIVP\ xfList\ withInitState\ s$
apply (*simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def, safe*)
using *assms apply simp-all*
by (*force, force, force*)

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpE* *elimination rules for solvesStoreIVP*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpE*]:

assumes $\varphi_S\ solvesTheStoreIVP\ xfList\ withInitState\ s$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\set{xfList})) \cup varDiffs \longrightarrow \varphi_S\ t\ y = s\ y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\set{xfList})) \longrightarrow \varphi_S\ t\ (\partial\ y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. (\varphi_S\ t\ (\partial (\pi_1\ xf))) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_S\ t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S\ t\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves\ ode\ (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_S\ t)))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
and $\forall xf \in set\ xfList. \varphi_S\ 0\ (\pi_1\ xf) = s(\pi_1\ xf)$
using *assms solvesStoreIVP-def by auto*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpE*]:

assumes $\varphi_S\ solvesTheStoreIVP\ xfList\ withInitState\ s$
shows $\forall y. y \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow \varphi_S\ 0\ y = s\ y$
proof (*clarify, rename-tac x*)
fix x **assume** $x \notin varDiffs$
from *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(5) **have** $x \in (\pi_1(\set{xfList})) \Longrightarrow \varphi_S\ 0\ x = s\ x$ **by** *fastforce*
also have $x \notin (\pi_1(\set{xfList})) \cup varDiffs \Longrightarrow \varphi_S\ 0\ x = s\ x$
using *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(1) **by** *simp*
ultimately show $\varphi_S\ 0\ x = s\ x$ **using** $\langle x \notin varDiffs \rangle$ **by** *auto*
qed

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpD* computation rules for *solvesStoreIVP*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \cup \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S \ t \ y = s \ y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(1)* **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList}))$
shows $\varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ y) = 0$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(2)* **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $xf \in \text{set } \text{xfList}$
shows $(\varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf))) = (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t)$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(3)* **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $xf \in \text{set } \text{xfList}$
shows $((\lambda \ t. \ \varphi_S \ t \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \ t. \lambda \ r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t))) \ \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV}$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(4)* **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $(x, f) \in \text{set } \text{xfList}$
shows $\varphi_S \ 0 \ x = s \ x$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(5)* **by** *fastforce*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $y \notin \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S \ 0 \ y = s \ y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(6)* **by** *simp*

definition *guarDiffEqtn* :: $(\text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \ \text{list} \Rightarrow (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{pred})$
 \Rightarrow
real store rel (*ODEsystem* - *with* - [70, 70] 61) **where**
ODEsystem *xfList* *with* $G = \{(s, \varphi_S \ t) \mid s \ t \ \varphi_S. \ t \geq 0 \wedge (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \ G \ (\varphi_S \ r))$
 $\wedge \text{ solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \ \text{xfList } s\}$

1.4 Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules

1.4.1 "Differential Weakening"

lemma *wlp-evol-guard*: $Id \subseteq wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ [G]$
by (*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def p2r-def*,
force)

theorem *dWeakening*:

assumes *guardImpliesPost*: $[G] \subseteq [Q]$

shows $PRE \ P \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ POST \ Q$

using *assms and wlp-evol-guard by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) d-p2r*
order-trans p2r-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso)

theorem *dW*: $wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ [Q] = wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ [\lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s]$

unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def*
by (*simp add: relcomp.simps p2r-def, fastforce*)

1.4.2 "Differential Cut"

lemma *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn*:

assumes *solvesStoreIVP* $\varphi_S \ xfList \ s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$

shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S \ r) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G)$

unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **using** *atLeastAtMost-iff apply clarsimp*

apply (*rule-tac x=r in exI, rule-tac x= φ_S in exI*) **using** *assms by simp*

lemma *condAfterEvol-remainsAlongEvol*:

assumes *boxDiffC*: $(s, s) \in wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ [C]$

and *FisSol*: *solvesStoreIVP* $\varphi_S \ xfList \ s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$

shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\varphi_S \ r) \wedge C \ (\varphi_S \ r)$

proof–

from *boxDiffC* **have** $\forall c. (s, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \longrightarrow C \ c$

by (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrcrzn*)

also from *FisSol* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S \ r) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G)$

using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn by blast*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *FisSol atLeastAtMost-iff guarDiffEqtn-def by fastforce*

qed

theorem *dCut*:

assumes *pBoxDiffCut*: $(PRE \ P \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ POST \ C)$

assumes *pBoxCutQ*: $(PRE \ P \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ POST \ Q)$

shows $PRE \ P \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ POST \ Q$

apply (*clarify, subgoal-tac a = b*) **defer**

proof (*metis d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents, simp, subst boxProgrPred-chrcrzn, clarify*)

fix *b y* **assume** $(b, b) \in [P]$ **and** $(b, y) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G$

then obtain $\varphi_S \ t$ **where** $*:solvesStoreIVP \ \varphi_S \ xfList \ b \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S \ t = y$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def by auto*

hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S r) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)$
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
from this and *pBoxDiffCut* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. C(\varphi_S r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn* $\langle (b, b) \in [P] \rangle$ **by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE)*
then have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S r) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s))$
using ** all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *(metis (mono-tags, lifting))*
from this and *pBoxCutQ* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. Q(\varphi_S r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn* $\langle (b, b) \in [P] \rangle$ **by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE)*
thus $Q\ y$ **using** *** **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dC*:

assumes $Id \subseteq wp\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)\ [C]$
shows $wp\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)\ [Q] = wp\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ [Q]$
proof(*rule-tac f= $\lambda x. wp\ x\ [Q]$ in HOL.arg-cong, safe*)
fix $a\ b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$
then obtain $\varphi_S\ t$ **where** $*:solvesStoreIVP\ \varphi_S\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G(\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S\ t = b$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $1:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (a, \varphi_S r) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$
by *(meson all-interval-guarDiffEqtn)*
from this have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. C(\varphi_S r)$ **using** *assms boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn*
by *(metis IdI boxProgrPred-IsProp subset-antisym)*
thus $(a, b) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s)$
using ** guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *blast*
next
fix $a\ b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s)$
then show $(a, b) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by**(*clarsimp, rule-tac x=t in exI, rule-tac x= φ_S in exI, simp*)
qed

1.4.3 "Solve Differential Equation"

lemma *prelim-dSolve*:

assumes $solHyp:(\lambda t. sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ solvesTheStoreIVP\ xfList\ withInitState\ s$
and $uniqHyp:\forall X. solvesStoreIVP\ X\ xfList\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = X\ t)$
and $diffAssgn:\forall t \geq 0. G\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) \longrightarrow Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$
shows $\forall c. (s, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow Q\ c$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $(s, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)$
from this obtain $t::real$ **and** $\varphi_S::real \Rightarrow real\ store$
where $FHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge \varphi_S\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ \varphi_S\ xfList\ s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G(\varphi_S r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
from *this* **and** *uniqHyp* **have** $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = \varphi_S \ t$ **by** *blast*
then **have** $cHyp:c = (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *simp*
from *this* **have** $G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *force*
then **show** $Q \ c$ **using** *diffAssgn FHyp cHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dS*:
assumes *solHyp*: $\forall s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. \text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ xfList \ s$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s \ X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
shows $wp \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ [Q] =$
 $[\lambda s. \forall t \geq 0. (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ r)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)]$
apply(*simp add: p2r-def, rule subset-antisym*)
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def*
using *solHyp* **apply**(*simp add: relcomp.simps*) **apply** *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac x=x in exI, clarsimp*)
apply(*erule-tac x=sol x[xfList ← uInput] t in allE, erule disjE*)
apply(*erule-tac x=x in allE, erule-tac x=t in allE*)
apply(*erule impE, simp, erule-tac x=λt. sol x[xfList ← uInput] t in allE*)
apply(*simp-all, clarify, rule-tac x=s in exI, simp add: relcomp.simps*)
using *uniqHyp* **by** *fastforce*

theorem *dSolve*:
assumes *solHyp*: $\forall s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. \text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ xfList \ s$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s. \forall X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
and *diffAssgn*: $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))$
shows $PRE \ P \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ POST \ Q$
apply(*clarsimp, subgoal-tac a=b*)
apply(*clarify, subst boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn*)
apply(*simp-all add: p2r-def*)
apply(*rule-tac uInput=uInput in prelim-dSolve*)
apply(*simp add: solHyp, simp add: uniqHyp*)
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) diffAssgn*)

— We proceed to refine the previous rule by finding the necessary restrictions on *varFunList* and *uInput* so that the solution to the store-IVP is guaranteed.

lemma *conds4vdiffs-prelim*:
assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s \ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \ xf \ s$
and *distinctHyp*: $\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 \ xfList)$
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *lengthHyp*: $\text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$

and $\text{solHyp2}:\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau) x)$
 $\text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. f (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau))) \{0..t\}$
and $\text{xfHyp}:(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$ **and** $tHyp:t \geq 0$
shows $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) (\partial x) = f (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$
proof –
from xfHyp **obtain** u **where** $\text{xfuHyp}:(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$
by $(\text{metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp})$
show $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) (\partial x) = f (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$
proof $(\text{cases } t=0)$
case True
have $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] 0) (\partial x) = f (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] 0)$
using assms **and** $\text{to-sol-zero-its-dvars}$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$ **using** True **by** blast
next
case False
from this **have** $t > 0$ **using** $tHyp$ **by** simp
hence $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) (\partial x) = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u r (\text{sol } s)) \{0 <..< (2$
 $*_R t)\} t$
using $\text{xfuHyp assms to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars}$ **by** blast
also have $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u r (\text{sol } s)) \{0 <..< (2 *_R t)\} t = f (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]$
 $t)$
using $\text{assms xfuHyp } \langle t > 0 \rangle$ **and** $\text{vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars}$ **by** blast
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** simp
qed
qed

lemma conds4vdiffs :

assumes $\text{funcsHyp}:\forall s g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 xf (\text{override-on } s g \text{ varDiffs}) = \pi_2 xf$
 s
and $\text{distinctHyp}:\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 xfList)$
and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$
and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 uxf) 0 (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) (\pi_1 (\pi_2$
 $uxf))$
and $\text{solHyp2}:\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau) (\pi_1 xf))$
 $\text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. (\pi_2 xf) (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau))) \{0..t\}$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = (\pi_2 xf)$
 $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$
apply $(\text{rule allI, rule impI, rule ballI, rule conds4vdiffs-prelim})$
using assms **by** simp-all

lemma conds4Consts :

assumes $\text{varsHyp}:\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\forall x. x \notin (\pi_1 (\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) (\partial x) = 0$
using varsHyp **apply** $(\text{induct } xfList uInput \text{ rule: list-induct2'})$
apply $(\text{simp-all add: override-on-def varDiffs-def vdiff-def})$
by clarsimp

lemma conds4InitState :

assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_1 *xf* \notin *varDiffs*
and *solHyp1*: \forall *uxf* \in *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*). $(\pi_1$ *uxf*) 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) (π_1 (π_2 *uxf*))
and *xfHyp*: $(x, f) \in$ *set* *xfList*
shows (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *s* *x*
proof–
from *xfHyp* **obtain** *u* **where** *uxfHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in$ *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*)
by (*metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp*)
from *varsHyp* **have** *toZeroHyp*:(*sol* *s*) *x* = *s* *x* **using** *override-on-def xfHyp* **by** *auto*
from *uxfHyp* **and** *solHyp1* **have** *u* 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) *x* **by** *fastforce*
also **have** (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *u* 0 (*sol* *s*)
using *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars uxfHyp* **and** *assms* **by** *blast*
ultimately show (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *s* *x* **using** *toZeroHyp* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *conds4RestOfStrings*:
assumes $x \notin (\pi_1(|\text{set } \text{xfList}|)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$
shows (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*) *x* = *s* *x*
using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*)
by(*auto simp: varDiffs-def*)

lemma *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*:
assumes *funcsHyp*: \forall *s* *g*. \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_2 *xf* (*override-on* *s* *g* *varDiffs*) = π_2 *xf* *s*
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_1 *xf* \notin *varDiffs*
and *solHyp1*: \forall *uxf* \in *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*). $(\pi_1$ *uxf*) 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) (π_1 (π_2 *uxf*))
and *solHyp2*: \forall *t* \geq 0. \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*.
 $((\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \text{ } t) (\pi_1 \text{ } \text{xf})) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. \pi_2 \text{ } \text{xf} (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \text{ } t))) \{0..t\}$
shows *solvesStoreIVP* (λ *t*. (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*)) *xfList* *s*
apply(*rule solves-store-ivpI*)
subgoal using *conds4vdiffs* *assms* **by** *blast*
subgoal using *conds4RestOfStrings* **by** *blast*
subgoal using *conds4Consts varsHyp* **by** *blast*
subgoal apply(*rule allI*, *rule impI*, *rule ballI*, *rule solves-odeI*)
using *solHyp2* **by** *simp-all*
subgoal using *conds4InitState* **and** *assms* **by** *force*
done

theorem *dSolve-toSolve*:
assumes *funcsHyp*: \forall *s* *g*. \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_2 *xf* (*override-on* *s* *g* *varDiffs*) = π_2 *xf* *s*
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)

and $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } \text{xfList} = \text{length } \text{uInput}$
and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_1 \text{xf} \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall s.\forall \text{uxf} \in \text{set } (\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList}). (\pi_1 \text{uxf}) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \text{uxf}))$
and $\text{solHyp2}:\forall s.\forall t \geq 0. \forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}.$
 $((\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\pi_1 \text{xf})) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. \pi_2 \text{xf} \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t))) \ \{0..t\}$
and $\text{uniqHyp}:\forall s.\forall X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X \ \text{xfList } s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) = X \ t)$
and $\text{postCondHyp}:\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. Q \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t))$
shows $\text{PRE } P \ (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \ \text{POST } Q$
apply($\text{rule-tac } \text{uInput} = \text{uInput}$ **in** dSolve)
subgoal using assms **and** $\text{conds4storeIVP-on-toSol}$ **by** simp
subgoal by (simp add: uniqHyp)
using postCondHyp postCondHyp **by** simp

— As before, we keep refining the rule dSolve . This time we find the necessary restrictions to attain uniqueness.

lemma conds4UniqSol :
fixes $f::\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $t\text{Hyp}:t \geq 0$
and $\text{contHyp}:\text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times \text{UNIV}) \ (\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})). f \ (\varphi_s \ t))$
shows $\text{unique-on-bounded-closed } 0 \ \{0..t\} \ \tau \ (\lambda t \ r. f \ (\varphi_s \ t)) \ \text{UNIV} \ (\text{if } t = 0 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 1/(t+1))$
apply($\text{simp add: ubc-definitions, rule conjI}$)
subgoal using contHyp $\text{continuous-rhs-def}$ **by** fastforce
subgoal using assms $\text{continuous-rhs-def}$ **by** fastforce
done

lemma $\text{solves-store-ivp-at-beginning-overrides}$:
assumes $\text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_s \ \text{xfList } a$
shows $\varphi_s \ 0 = \text{override-on } a \ (\varphi_s \ 0) \ \text{varDiffs}$
apply($\text{rule ext, subgoal-tac } x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_s \ 0 \ x = a \ x$)
subgoal by ($\text{simp add: override-on-def}$)
using assms **and** $\text{solves-store-ivpD}(6)$ **by** simp

lemma ubcStoreUniqueSol :
assumes $t\text{Hyp}:t \geq 0$
assumes $\text{contHyp}:\forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times \text{UNIV})$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})). (\pi_2 \text{xf}) \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t))$
and $\text{eqDerivs}:\forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 \text{xf}) \ (\varphi_s \ \tau) = (\pi_2 \text{xf}) \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau)$
and $F\text{solves}:\text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_s \ \text{xfList } s$
and $\text{solHyp}:\text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau)) \ \text{xfList } s$
shows $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) = \varphi_s \ t$
proof
fix $x::\text{string}$ **show** $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ x = \varphi_s \ t \ x$
proof($\text{cases } x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \cup \text{varDiffs}$)

case *False*
then have $\text{notInVars}: x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
from *solHyp* **have** $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = s \ x$
using *tHyp notInVars solves-store-ivpD(1)* **by** *blast*
also from *Fsolves* **have** $\varphi_s \ t \ x = s \ x$ **using** *tHyp notInVars solves-store-ivpD(1)*
by *blast*
ultimately show $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = \varphi_s \ t \ x$ **by** *simp*
next case *True*
then have $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \vee x \in \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
from this show *?thesis*
proof
assume $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))$
from this obtain *f* **where** $xfHyp:(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$ **by** *fastforce*

then have *expand1*: $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda \tau. \varphi_s \ \tau \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \ \text{solves-ode} \ (\lambda \tau \ r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_s \ \tau))) \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV} \wedge \varphi_s \ 0 \ (\pi_1 \ xf) = s \ (\pi_1 \ xf)$
using *Fsolves tHyp by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)*
hence *expand2*: $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall \ \tau \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. \varphi_s \ r \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \ \text{has-vector-derivative} \ (\lambda r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau)) \ \tau) \ (\text{at } \tau \ \text{within } \{0..t\}))$
using *eqDerivs by (simp add: solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def)*

then have $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda \tau. \varphi_s \ \tau \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \ \text{solves-ode} \ (\lambda \tau \ r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau))) \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV} \wedge \varphi_s \ 0 \ (\pi_1 \ xf) = s \ (\pi_1 \ xf)$
by *(simp add: has-vderiv-on-def solves-ode-def expand1 expand2)*
then have *1*: $((\lambda \tau. \varphi_s \ \tau \ x) \ \text{solves-ode} \ (\lambda \tau \ r. f \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau))) \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV} \wedge \varphi_s \ 0 \ x = s \ x$ **using** *xfHyp by fastforce*

from *solHyp* **and** *xfHyp* **have** *2*: $((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau) \ x) \ \text{solves-ode} \ (\lambda \tau \ r. f \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau))) \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV} \wedge (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0) \ x = s \ x$
using *solvesStoreIVP-def tHyp by fastforce*

from *tHyp* **and** *contHyp* **have** $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{unique-on-bounded-closed } 0 \ \{0..t\} \ (s \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \ (\lambda \tau \ r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau)) \ \text{UNIV} \ (\text{if } t = 0 \ \text{then } 1 \ \text{else } 1/(t+1))$

apply(*clarify*) **apply**(*rule conds4UniqSol*) **by**(*auto*)
from this have *3*: $\text{unique-on-bounded-closed } 0 \ \{0..t\} \ (s \ x) \ (\lambda \tau \ r. f \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau)) \ \text{UNIV} \ (\text{if } t = 0 \ \text{then } 1 \ \text{else } 1/(t+1))$ **using** *xfHyp by fastforce*
from *1 2 and 3* **show** $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = \varphi_s \ t \ x$
using *unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution using real-Icc-closed-segment tHyp by blast*
next
assume $x \in \text{varDiffs}$


```

then obtain  $y$  where  $xDef: x = \partial y$  by (auto simp: varDiffs-def)
show ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ )  $x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$ 
proof(cases  $y \in set\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$ )
case True
  then obtain  $f$  where  $xfHyp:(y, f) \in set\ xfList$  by fastforce
  from  $tHyp$  and  $Fsolves$  have  $\varphi_s\ t\ x = f\ (\varphi_s\ t)$ 
  using solves-store-ivpD(3)  $xfHyp\ xDef$  by force
  also have ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ )  $x = f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ 
  using solves-store-ivpD(3)  $xfHyp\ xDef\ solHyp\ tHyp$  by force
  ultimately show ?thesis using eqDerivs xfHyp tHyp by auto
next case False
  then have  $\varphi_s\ t\ x = 0$ 
  using  $xDef\ solves-store-ivpD(2)\ Fsolves\ tHyp$  by simp
  also have ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ )  $x = 0$ 
  using False solHyp tHyp solves-store-ivpD(2) xDef by fastforce
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed
qed

theorem dSolveUBC:
assumes  $contHyp: \forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. continuous-on\ (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$ 

( $\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ )
and  $solHyp: \forall s. solvesStoreIVP\ (\lambda t. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))\ xfList\ s$ 
and  $uniqHyp: \forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s\ solvesTheStoreIVP\ xfList\ withInitState\ s \longrightarrow$ 
( $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_s\ r) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ r)$ )
and  $diffAssgn: \forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) \longrightarrow Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ 
shows  $PRE\ P\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)\ POST\ Q$ 
apply(rule-tac uInput=uInput in dSolve)
prefer 2 subgoal proof(clarify)
fix  $s::real\ store$  and  $\varphi_s::real \Rightarrow real\ store$  and  $t::real$ 
assume  $isSol:solvesStoreIVP\ \varphi_s\ xfList\ s$  and  $sHyp: 0 \leq t$ 
from this and  $uniqHyp$  have  $\forall xf \in set\ xfList. \forall t \in \{0..t\}.$ 
( $\pi_2\ xf$ ) ( $\varphi_s\ t$ ) = ( $\pi_2\ xf$ ) ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ ) by auto
also have  $\forall xf \in set\ xfList. continuous-on\ (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$ 
( $\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ ) using  $contHyp\ sHyp$  by blast
ultimately show ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ ) =  $\varphi_s\ t$ 
using  $sHyp\ isSol\ ubcStoreUniqueSol\ solHyp$  by simp
qed using assms by simp-all

theorem dSolve-toSolveUBC:
assumes  $funcsHyp: \forall s\ g. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. \pi_2\ xf\ (override-on\ s\ g\ varDiffs) = \pi_2\ xf$ 
 $s$ 
and  $distinctHyp: distinct\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$ 
and  $lengthHyp: length\ xfList = length\ uInput$ 

```

and *varsHyp*: $\forall x f \in \text{set } x f \text{List}. \pi_1 x f \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall s. \forall u x f \in \text{set } (u \text{Input} \otimes x f \text{List}). \pi_1 u x f 0 (\text{sol } s) = \text{sol } s (\pi_1 (\pi_2 u x f))$
and *solHyp2*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } x f \text{List}. ((\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[x f \text{List} \leftarrow u \text{Input}] t) (\pi_1 x f)))$
has-vderiv-on
 $(\lambda t. \pi_2 x f (\text{sol } s[x f \text{List} \leftarrow u \text{Input}] t))) \{0..t\}$
and *contHyp*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } x f \text{List}. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times \text{UNIV})$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})). (\pi_2 x f) (\text{sol } s[x f \text{List} \leftarrow u \text{Input}] t))$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } x f \text{List withInitState } s \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } x f \text{List}. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 x f) (\varphi_s r) = (\pi_2 x f) (\text{sol } s[x f \text{List} \leftarrow u \text{Input}] r))$
and *postCondHyp*: $\forall s. P s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. Q (\text{sol } s[x f \text{List} \leftarrow u \text{Input}] t))$
shows *PRE* *P* (*ODEsystem* *x fList* with *G*) *POST* *Q*
apply(*rule-tac* *uInput=uInput* **in** *dSolveUBC*)
using *contHyp* **apply** *simp*
apply(*rule allI*, *rule-tac* *uInput=uInput* **in** *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

1.4.4 "Differential Invariant."

lemma *solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified*:
fixes *F*:*real* \Rightarrow *real store*
assumes *vars*: $\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } x f \text{List}. ((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 x f))) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t r. \pi_2 x f (F t))) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
and *dvars*: $\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } x f \text{List}. (F t (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) = (\pi_2 x f) (F t)$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall x f \in \text{set } x f \text{List}. ((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 x f))) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) (at r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof(*clarify*, *rename-tac* *t r x f*)
fix *x f* **and** *t r*:*real*
assume *tHyp*: $0 \leq t$ **and** *x fHyp*: $(x, f) \in \text{set } x f \text{List}$ **and** *rHyp*: $r \in \{0..t\}$
from *this* **and** *vars* **have** $((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t r. f (F t))) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
using *tHyp* **by** *fastforce*
hence $*:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } (\lambda t. f (F t)) r) (at r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
by (*simp* *add*: *solves-ode-def* *has-vderiv-on-def* *tHyp*)
have $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall x f \in \text{set } x f \text{List}. (F r (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) = (\pi_2 x f) (F r)$
using *assms* **by** *auto*
from *this* *rHyp* **and** *x fHyp* **have** $(F r (\partial x)) = f (F r)$ **by** *force*
then **show** $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 (x, f))) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 (x, f)))) (at r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
using $* rHyp$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *derivationLemma-baseCase*:
fixes *F*:*real* \Rightarrow *real store*
assumes *solves*:*solvesStoreIVP* *F* *x fList* *a*
shows $\forall x \in (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}). \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) (at r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof

```

fix  $x$ 
assume  $x \in UNIV - varDiffs$ 
then have  $notVarDiff: \forall z. x \neq \partial z$  using  $varDiffs-def$  by  $fastforce$ 
  show  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) has-vector-derivative F r (\partial x))$  (at  $r$  within  $\{0..t\}$ )
  proof (cases  $x \in set (map \pi_1 xfList)$ )
    case  $True$ 
    from this and solves have  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in set xfList.$ 
       $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 xf)) has-vector-derivative F r (\partial (\pi_1 xf)))$  (at  $r$  within  $\{0..t\}$ )
    apply (rule-tac  $solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified$ ) using  $solves solves-store-ivpD$ 
by  $auto$ 
    from this show  $?thesis$  using  $True$  by  $auto$ 
  next
  case  $False$ 
  from this notVarDiff and solves have  $const: \forall t \geq 0. F t x = a x$ 
  using  $solves-store-ivpD(1)$  by (simp add:  $varDiffs-def$ )
  have  $constD: \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. a x) has-vector-derivative 0)$  (at  $r$  within  $\{0..t\}$ )
  by (auto intro:  $derivative-eq-intros$ )
  {fix  $t r::real$ 
    assume  $t \geq 0$  and  $r \in \{0..t\}$ 
    hence  $((\lambda s. a x) has-vector-derivative 0)$  (at  $r$  within  $\{0..t\}$ ) by (simp add:  $constD$ )
    moreover have  $\bigwedge s. s \in \{0..t\} \implies (\lambda r. F r x) s = (\lambda r. a x) s$ 
    using  $const$  by (simp add:  $0 \leq t$ )
    ultimately have  $((\lambda s. F s x) has-vector-derivative 0)$  (at  $r$  within  $\{0..t\}$ )
    using  $has-vector-derivative-transform$  by (metis  $\langle r \in \{0..t\} \rangle$ )
    hence  $isZero: \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) has-vector-derivative 0)$  (at  $r$  within  $\{0..t\}$ ) by  $blast$ 
    from  $False$  solves and notVarDiff have  $\forall t \geq 0. F t (\partial x) = 0$ 
    using  $solves-store-ivpD(2)$  by  $simp$ 
    then show  $?thesis$  using  $isZero$  by  $simp$ 
  }
qed
qed

```

```

lemma  $derivationLemma:$ 
assumes  $solvesStoreIVP F xfList a$ 
and  $tHyp: t \geq 0$ 
and  $termVarsHyp: \forall x \in trmVars \eta. x \in (UNIV - varDiffs)$ 
shows  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) has-vector-derivative \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$  (at  $r$  within  $\{0..t\}$ )
using  $termVarsHyp$  proof (induction  $\eta$ )
  case (Const  $r$ )
  then show  $?case$  by  $simp$ 
next
  case (Var  $y$ )
  then have  $yHyp: y \in UNIV - varDiffs$  by  $auto$ 
  from this tHyp and assms(1) show  $?case$ 
  using  $derivationLemma-baseCase$  by  $auto$ 

```

```

next
  case (Mns  $\eta$ )
  then show ?case
  apply(clarsimp)
  by(rule derivative-intros, simp)
next
  case (Sum  $\eta1$   $\eta2$ )
  then show ?case
  apply(clarsimp)
  by(rule derivative-intros, simp-all)
next
  case (Mult  $\eta1$   $\eta2$ )
  then show ?case
  apply(clarsimp)
  apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda s. \llbracket \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F s) *_{\mathcal{R}} \llbracket \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F s)$ ) has-vector-derivative
     $\llbracket \partial_t \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F r) \cdot \llbracket \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F r) + \llbracket \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F r) \cdot \llbracket \partial_t \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F r)$ ) (at r within
     $\{0..t\}$ ), simp)
  apply(rule-tac f'1= $\llbracket \partial_t \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F r)$  and g'1= $\llbracket \partial_t \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F r)$  in derivative-eq-intros(25))
  by (simp-all add: has-field-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative)
qed

```

lemma diff-subst-prprty-4terms:

```

assumes solves: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t)$ 
and tHyp:( $t::\text{real}$ )  $\geq 0$ 
and listsHyp:map  $\pi_2$   $xfList = \text{map tval uInput}$ 
and termVarsHyp:trmVars  $\eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$ 
shows  $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F t)$ 
using termVarsHyp apply(induction  $\eta$ ) apply(simp-all add: substList-help2)
using listsHyp and solves apply(induct  $xfList$  uInput rule: list-induct2', simp,
simp, simp)
proof(clarify, rename-tac  $y g xfTail \vartheta \text{trmTail } x$ )
fix  $x y::\text{string}$  and  $\vartheta::\text{trms}$  and  $g$  and  $xfTail::(\text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \text{list}$ 
and  $\text{trmTail}$ 
assume IH: $\bigwedge x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \implies \text{map } \pi_2 xfTail = \text{map tval trmTail} \implies$ 
 $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfTail. F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t) \implies$ 
 $F t (\partial x) = \llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfTail \otimes \text{trmTail}) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F t)$ 
and 1: $x \notin \text{varDiffs}$  and 2:map  $\pi_2 ((y, g) \# xfTail) = \text{map tval } (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})$ 
and 3: $\forall xf \in \text{set } ((y, g) \# xfTail). F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t)$ 
hence *: $\llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfTail \otimes \text{trmTail}) \langle \text{Var } (\partial x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F t) = F t (\partial x)$ 
using tHyp by auto
show  $F t (\partial x) = \llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail}) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F t)$ 
proof(cases  $x \in \text{set } (\text{map } \pi_1 ((y, g) \# xfTail))$ )
case True
then have  $x = y \vee (x \neq y \wedge x \in \text{set } (\text{map } \pi_1 xfTail))$  by auto
moreover
{assume  $x = y$ 
from this have  $((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle = \vartheta$  by simp

```

also from $\mathcal{B} \text{ tHyp}$ have $F \ t \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (F \ t)$ **by** *simp*
 moreover from \mathcal{B} have $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F \ t) = g \ (F \ t)$ **by** *simp*
 ultimately have $?thesis$ **by** (*simp add: $\langle x = y \rangle$*)
 moreover
 {assume $x \neq y \wedge x \in \text{set} \ (\text{map } \pi_1 \ xfTail)$
 then have $\partial \ x \neq \partial \ y$ **using** *vdiff-inj* **by** *auto*
 from this have $((\text{map} \ (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \ ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V \ (\partial \ x) \rangle =$
 $((\text{map} \ (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \ xfTail) \otimes \text{trmTail}) \langle t_V \ (\partial \ x) \rangle$ **by** *simp*
 hence $?thesis$ **using** $*$ **by** *simp*
 ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** *blast*
 next
 case *False*
 then have $((\text{map} \ (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \ ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V \ (\partial \ x) \rangle$
 $= t_V \ (\partial \ x)$
 using *substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var* **by** (*metis(no-types, lifting) List.map.compositionality*)
 thus $?thesis$ **by** *simp*
 qed
 qed

lemma *eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*:
 assumes *termVarsHyp*: $\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
 and *initHyp*: $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow b \ x = a \ x$
 shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t b$
 using *assms* **by** (*induction η , simp-all*)

lemma *non-empty-funList-implies-non-empty-trmList*:
 shows $\forall \text{list}. (x, f) \in \text{set list} \wedge \text{map } \pi_2 \text{ list} = \text{map tval tList} \longrightarrow (\exists \vartheta. \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t = f \wedge \vartheta \in \text{set tList})$
by (*induction tList, auto*)

lemma *dInvForTrms-prelim*:
 assumes *substHyp*:
 $\forall st. G \ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \ (\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st \ (\partial \ str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map} \ (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st = 0$
 and *termVarsHyp*: $\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
 and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 \ xfList = \text{map tval uInput}$
 shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G)) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$
proof (*clarify*)
 fix c assume *aHyp*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$ and *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G$
 from this obtain *t::real* and *F::real \Rightarrow real store*
 where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F \ t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \ xfList \ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (F \ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
 then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F \ 0 \ x = a \ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
 from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F \ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
 hence *obs1*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F \ 0) = 0$ **using** *aHyp* **by** *simp*
 from *tcHyp* have *obs2*: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F \ s))) \text{ has-vector-derivative}$

$\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r)$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$) **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F r (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F r)$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *fastforce*
hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F r)$
using *tcHyp diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F r) = 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0)$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$)
using *obs2* **by** *auto*
from this and *tcHyp* **have** $\forall s \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda x. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F x)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_R 0))$
(at s within $\{0..t\}$) **by** (*metis has-vector-derivative-def*)
hence $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = (\lambda x. x *_R 0) (t - 0)$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then show $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$ **using** *obs1 tcHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dInvForTrms*:

assumes $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st = 0$
and *termVarsHyp:trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp:map* $\pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$
and *eta-f:f* $= \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$
shows $PRED (\lambda s. f s = 0) (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G) POST (\lambda s. f s = 0)$
using *eta-f proof(clarsimp)*
fix $a\ b$
assume $(a, b) \in [\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0]$ **and** $f = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$
from this have *aHyp*: $a = b \wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **by** (*metis (full-types) d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*)
have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
using *assms dInvForTrms-prelim* **by** *metis*
from this and *aHyp* **have** $\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$ **by** *blast*
thus $(a, b) \in wp (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G) [\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0]$
using *aHyp* **by** (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)
qed

lemma *diff-subst-prprty-4props*:

assumes *solves*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t)$
and *tHyp*: $t \geq 0$
and *listsHyp:map* $\pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$
and *propVarsHyp:propVars* $\varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
shows $\llbracket \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P (F t) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P (F t)$
using *propVarsHyp* **apply** (*induction* φ , *simp-all*)
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *dInvForProps-prelim*:

assumes *substHyp*:

$\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket set\ xfList \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0 \longrightarrow$

$\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st \geq 0$

and *termVarsHyp*: $trmVars\ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$

and *listsHyp*: $map\ \pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$

shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a > 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c > 0)$

and $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \geq 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c \geq 0)$

proof(*clarify*)

fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a > 0$ **and** *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$

from this obtain *t::real* **and** *F::real* \Rightarrow *real store*

where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall x. x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*

from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms* **by** *blast*

hence *obs1*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) > 0$ **using** *aHyp tcHyp* **by** *simp*

from *tcHyp* **have** *obs2*: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has_vector_derivative$

$\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$ (at *r* within $\{0..t\}$) **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*

have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t))$

using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *blast*

hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) = \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r)$

using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp tcHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*

also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0$

using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)

ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)

from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has_derivative$

$(\lambda x. x *_R (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r)))$ (at *r* within $\{0..t\}$) **by** (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t) (F\ r)$

using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*

then obtain *r* **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) \geq 0$

$\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t) (F\ r)$

using \ast *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)

thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c > 0$

using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*)

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)

next

show $0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G \longrightarrow 0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c)$

proof(*clarify*)

fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ **and** *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$

from this obtain *t::real* **and** *F::real* \Rightarrow *real store*

where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence $\text{obs1}:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) \geq 0$ **using** *aHyp tcHyp* **by** *simp*
from *tcHyp* **have** $\text{obs2}:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$) **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t))$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *blast*
from this and *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) =$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r)$
using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)
ultimately have $\ast:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)
from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x \ast_R (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))))$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$) **by** (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$
using *mut-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then obtain r **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) \geq 0$
 $\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$
using \ast *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)
thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c \geq 0$
using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*)

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)
qed
qed

lemma *less-pval-to-tval*:

assumes $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P (\vartheta \prec \eta) \rrbracket_P st$
shows $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t st \geq 0$
using *assms* **by** (*auto*)

lemma *leq-pval-to-tval*:

assumes $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P (\vartheta \preceq \eta) \rrbracket_P st$
shows $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t st \geq 0$
using *assms* **by** (*auto*)

lemma *dInv-prelim*:

assumes *substHyp*: $\forall st. G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P st$
and *propVarsHyp*: $\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2\ xfList = \text{map } \text{tval } uInput$

shows $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $a\text{Hyp}:\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a$ **and** $c\text{Hyp}:(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G$
from this obtain $t::\text{real}$ **and** $F::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$
where $t\text{cHyp}:t \geq 0 \wedge F t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \text{ xfList } a$ **using** *guarDiffEqtn-def*
by *auto*
from $a\text{Hyp propVarsHyp}$ **and** substHyp **show** $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c$
proof(*induction* φ)
case (*Eq* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\text{hyp}:\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright \partial_P (\vartheta \doteq \eta) \upharpoonright_P st \rrbracket_P st$ **by** *blast*
then have $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \rangle_t st = 0 \rrbracket_P st$ **by** *simp*
also have $\text{trmVars } (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ **using** *Eq.prem(2)* **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **using** *Eq.prem(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
using *dInvForTrms-prelim listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t (F t) = 0$ **using** $t\text{cHyp } c\text{Hyp}$ **by** *simp*
from this have $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $(\llbracket \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrbracket_P) c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** $t\text{cHyp}$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Less* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList} \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle_t st \rrbracket_P st)$
using *less-pval-to-tval* **by** *metis*
also from *Less.prem(2)* **have** $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a > 0$ **using** *Less.prem(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c > 0)$
using *dInvForProps-prelim(1) listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) > 0$ **using** $t\text{cHyp } c\text{Hyp}$ **by** *simp*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) > \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\llbracket \vartheta \prec \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) < \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** $t\text{cHyp}$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Leq* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList} \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle_t st \rrbracket_P st)$ **using** *leq-pval-to-tval*
by *metis*
also from *Leq.prem(2)* **have** $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ **using** *Leq.prem(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c \geq 0)$
using *dInvForProps-prelim(2) listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq 0$ **using** $t\text{cHyp } c\text{Hyp}$ **by** *simp*
from this have $(\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **by** *simp*
also have $\llbracket \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** $t\text{cHyp}$ **by** *simp*

```

ultimately show ?case by simp
next
case (And  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
then show ?case by (simp)
next
case (Or  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
from this show ?case by auto
qed
qed

```

```

theorem dInv:
assumes  $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$ 
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright_{\partial_P} \varphi \rrbracket_P st$ 
and termVarsHyp:  $\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$ 
and listsHyp:  $\text{map } \pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$ 
and  $\text{phi-p: } P = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$ 
shows PRE  $P$  (ODEsystem  $xfList$  with  $G$ ) POST  $P$ 
proof (clarsimp)
fix  $a b$ 
assume  $(a, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$ 
from this have aHyp:  $a = b \wedge P a$  by (metis (full-types) d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents)
have  $P a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow P c)$ 
using assms dInv-prelim by metis
from this and aHyp have  $\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow P c$  by
blast
thus  $(a, b) \in \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \lceil P \rceil$ 
using aHyp by (simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrzn)
qed

```

```

theorem dInvFinal:
assumes  $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$ 
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright_{\partial_P} \varphi \rrbracket_P st$ 
and termVarsHyp:  $\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$ 
and listsHyp:  $\text{map } \pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$ 
and impls:  $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil F \rceil \wedge \lceil F \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$ 
and  $\text{phi-f: } F = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$ 
shows PRE  $P$  (ODEsystem  $xfList$  with  $G$ ) POST  $Q$ 
apply (rule-tac  $C = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$  in dCut)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\lceil F \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \lceil F \rceil$ , simp)
using impls and phi-f apply blast
apply (subgoal-tac PRE  $F$  (ODEsystem  $xfList$  with  $G$ ) POST  $F$ , simp)
apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = \varphi$  and  $uInput = uInput$  in dInv)
prefer 5 apply (subgoal-tac PRE  $P$  (ODEsystem  $xfList$  with  $(\lambda s. G s \wedge F s)$ )
POST  $Q$ , simp add: phi-f)
apply (rule dWeakening)
using impls apply simp
using assms by simp-all

end

```

```
theory VC-diffKAD-examples
imports VC-diffKAD
```

```
begin
```

1.5 Rules Testing

In this section we test the recently developed rules with simple dynamical systems.

— Example of hybrid program verified with the rule dSolve and a single differential equation: $x' = v$.

lemma *motion-with-constant-velocity:*

```
  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''} \wedge s \text{ ''v''} > 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''x''}, (\lambda s. s \text{ ''v''})$ )] with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''})$ )
apply(rule-tac uInput=[ $\lambda t s. s \text{ ''v''} \cdot t + s \text{ ''x''}$ ] in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
prefer 2 apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(clarify, rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. s \text{ ''v''}$  and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
apply(rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. 0$  and g'1= $\lambda x. 1$  in derivative-intros(193))
by(auto intro: derivative-intros)
```

Same hybrid program verified with dSolve and the system of ODEs: $x' = v, v' = a$. The uniqueness part of the proof requires a preliminary lemma.

lemma *flow-vel-is-galilean-vel:*

```
assumes solHyp: $\varphi_s$  solvesTheStoreIVP [( $x, \lambda s. s v$ ), ( $v, \lambda s. s a$ )] withInitState  $s$ 
and tHyp: $r \leq t$  and rHyp: $0 \leq r$  and distinct: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$ 
varDiffs
shows  $\varphi_s r v = s a \cdot r + s v$ 
proof –
from assms have 1:(( $\lambda t. \varphi_s t v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t r. \varphi_s t a$ )) {0..t} UNIV  $\wedge \varphi_s 0$ 
 $v = s v$ 
by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
from assms have obs: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \varphi_s r a = s a$ 
by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
have 2:(( $\lambda t. s a \cdot t + s v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t r. \varphi_s t a$ )) {0..t} UNIV
unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda x. s a \cdot x + s v$ ) has-vderiv-on
( $\lambda x. s a$ )) {0..t})
using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
have 3:unique-on-bounded-closed 0 {0..t} ( $s v$ ) ( $\lambda t r. \varphi_s t a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then
1 else  $1/(t+1)$ )
apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe
apply(rule continuous-intros)
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
```

```

thus  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ a \cdot r + s \ v$ 
  apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
    ( $\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then 1 else  $1 / (t + 1)$ ) ( $\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v$ ))]
  using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

lemma motion-with-constant-acceleration:
  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \ "y" < s \ "x" \wedge s \ "v" \geq 0 \wedge s \ "a" > 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $"x", (\lambda s. s \ "v")$ ), ( $"v", (\lambda s. s \ "a")$ )] with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ))
    POST ( $\lambda s. (s \ "y" < s \ "x')$ )
apply(rule-tac uInput=[ $\lambda t \ s. s \ "a" \cdot t^2/2 + s \ "v" \cdot t + s \ "x",$ 
   $\lambda t \ s. s \ "a" \cdot t + s \ "v"]$  in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, clarify, rule conjI)
  by(rule galilean-transform)+
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  by(rule continuous-intros)+
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  subgoal for  $s \ \varphi_s \ t \ r$  apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel[of  $\varphi_s \ "x" \dots t$ ])
  by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
  apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def) done
by(auto simp: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)

```

Example of a hybrid system with two modes verified with the equality dS.
 We also need to provide a previous (similar) lemma.

```

lemma flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2:
assumes solHyp: $\varphi_s$  solvesTheStoreIVP [( $x, \lambda s. s \ v$ ), ( $v, \lambda s. - s \ a$ )] withInitState
  s
  and tHyp: $r \leq t$  and rHyp: $0 \leq r$  and distinct: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$ 
  varDiffs
shows  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$ 
proof–
from assms have 1:(( $\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ )) {0..t} UNIV  $\wedge \varphi_s$ 
  0 v = s v
  by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
from assms have obs: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \varphi_s \ r \ a = s \ a$ 
  by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
have 2:(( $\lambda t. - s \ a \cdot t + s \ v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ )) {0..t} UNIV
  unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda x. - s \ a \cdot x + s \ v$ ) has-vderiv-on
    ( $\lambda x. - s \ a$ )) {0..t}))
  using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
have 3:unique-on-bounded-closed 0 {0..t} ( $s \ v$ ) ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$ 
  then 1 else  $1/(t+1)$ )
  apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
  using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
  apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe

```

```

apply(rule continuous-intros)+
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
thus  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$ 
apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
  ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then 1 else  $1 / (t + 1)$ ) ( $\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v$ ))]
using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

lemma single-hop-ball:
  PRE ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ x'' \wedge s \ x'' = H \wedge s \ v'' = 0 \wedge s \ g'' > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c \geq 0$ )
  (((ODEsystem [( $x''$ ,  $\lambda s. s \ v''$ ), ( $v''$ ,  $\lambda s. - s \ g''$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ x''$ )));
  (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' = 0$ ) THEN ( $v'' ::= (\lambda s. - c \cdot s \ v'')$ ) ELSE ( $v'' ::= (\lambda s. s \ v'')$ ) FI))
  POST ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ x'' \wedge s \ x'' \leq H$ )
  apply(simp, subst dS[of [ $\lambda t \ s. - s \ g'' \cdot t^2/2 + s \ v'' \cdot t + s \ x''$ ,  $\lambda t \ s. - s \ g'' \cdot t + s \ v''$ ]])
  — Given solution is actually a solution.
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-singleton,
    safe)
  apply(rule galilean-transform-eq, simp)+
  apply(rule galilean-transform)+
  — Uniqueness of the flow.
  apply(rule ubcStoreUniqueSol, simp)
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def del: comp-apply)
  apply(auto intro: continuous-intros del: comp-apply)[1]
  apply(rule continuous-intros)+
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  apply(clarsimp) subgoal for  $s \ X \ t \ \tau$ 
  apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2[of  $X \ x'$ ])
  by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def
    has-vderiv-on-singleton galilean-transform-eq galilean-transform)
  — Relation Between the guard and the postcondition.
  by(auto simp: vdiff-def p2r-def)

```

— Example of hybrid program verified with differential weakening.

lemma system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' = 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' + 1$ ))] with ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' \geq 0$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' \geq 0$ )
using dWeakening by blast

```

lemma system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition2:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' = 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' + 1$ ))] with ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' \geq 0$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \ x'' \geq 0$ )

```

```

apply(clarify, simp add: p2r-def)
apply(simp add: rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def)
apply(simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def)
apply(simp add: relcomp-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
by auto

```

— Example of system proved with a differential invariant.

lemma *circular-motion*:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ ''x''} \cdot (s \text{ ''x''}) + (s \text{ ''y''}) \cdot (s \text{ ''y''}) - (s \text{ ''r''}) \cdot (s \text{ ''r''}) = 0)$ 
    ( $\text{ODEsystem } [(\text{''x''}, (\lambda s. s \text{ ''y''})), (\text{''y''}, (\lambda s. - s \text{ ''x''}))]$  with  $G$ )
  POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ ''x''} \cdot (s \text{ ''x''}) + (s \text{ ''y''}) \cdot (s \text{ ''y''}) - (s \text{ ''r''}) \cdot (s \text{ ''r''}) = 0)$ )
apply(rule-tac  $\eta = (t_V \text{ ''x''}) \odot (t_V \text{ ''x''}) \oplus (t_V \text{ ''y''}) \odot (t_V \text{ ''y''}) \oplus (\ominus (t_V \text{ ''r''}) \odot (t_V \text{ ''r''}))$ )
  and  $uInput = [t_V \text{ ''y''}, \ominus (t_V \text{ ''x''})]$  in  $dInvForTrms$ )
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(clarsimp, erule-tac  $x = \text{''r''}$  in  $allE$ )
by simp

```

— Example of systems proved with differential invariants, cuts and weakenings.

declare $d\text{-p2r}$ [simp del]

lemma *motion-with-constant-velocity-and-invariants*:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''x''} > s \text{ ''y''} \wedge s \text{ ''v''} > 0$ )
    ( $\text{ODEsystem } [(\text{''x''}, \lambda s. s \text{ ''v''})]$  with  $(\lambda s. \text{True})$ )
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''x''} > s \text{ ''y''}$ )
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''v''} > 0$  in  $dCut$ )
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{ ''v''})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \text{ ''v''}]$  in  $dInvFinal$ )
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''v''}$  in  $allE$ , simp)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''x''} > s \text{ ''y''}$  in  $dCut$ )
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''y''}) \prec (t_V \text{ ''x''})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \text{ ''v''}]$  and
   $F = \lambda s. s \text{ ''x''} > s \text{ ''y''}$  in  $dInvFinal$ )
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''y''}$  in  $allE$ , simp)
using  $dWeakening$  by simp

```

lemma *motion-with-constant-acceleration-and-invariants*:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''} \wedge s \text{ ''v''} \geq 0 \wedge s \text{ ''a''} > 0$ )
    ( $\text{ODEsystem } [(\text{''x''}, (\lambda s. s \text{ ''v''})), (\text{''v''}, (\lambda s. s \text{ ''a''}))]$  with  $(\lambda s. \text{True})$ )
  POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''})$ )
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''a''} > 0$  in  $dCut$ )
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{ ''a''})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \text{ ''v''}, t_V \text{ ''a''}]$  in  $dInvFinal$ )
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''a''}$  in  $allE$ , simp)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''v''} \geq 0$  in  $dCut$ )
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \preceq (t_V \text{ ''v''})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \text{ ''v''}, t_V \text{ ''a''}]$  in  $dInvFinal$ )
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''x''} > s \text{ ''y''}$  in  $dCut$ )
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''y''}) \prec (t_V \text{ ''x''})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \text{ ''v''}, t_V \text{ ''a''}]$  in  $dInvFinal$ )
apply(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''y''}$  in  $allE$ , simp)
using  $dWeakening$  by simp

```

— We revisit the two modes example from before, and prove it with invariants.

lemma *single-hop-ball-and-invariants*:

```

PRE (λ s. 0 ≤ s "x" ∧ s "x" = H ∧ s "v" = 0 ∧ s "g" > 0 ∧ 1 ≥ c ∧ c
≥ 0)
(((ODEsystem [( "x", λ s. s "v"), ("v", λ s. - s "g") ] with (λ s. 0 ≤ s "x"));
(IF (λ s. s "x" = 0) THEN ("v" ::= (λ s. - c · s "v")) ELSE ("v" ::= (λ
s. s "v")) FI))
POST (λ s. 0 ≤ s "x" ∧ s "x" ≤ H)
  apply(simp add: d-p2r, subgoal-tac rdom [λ s. 0 ≤ s "x" ∧ s "x" = H ∧ s
"v" = 0 ∧ 0 < s "g" ∧ c ≤ 1 ∧ 0 ≤ c]
    ⊆ wp (ODEsystem [( "x", λ s. s "v"), ("v", λ s. - s "g") ] with (λ s. 0 ≤ s "x"))
  )
  [inf (sup (- (λ s. s "x" = 0)) (λ s. 0 ≤ s "x" ∧ s "x" ≤ H)) (sup (λ s. s
"x" = 0) (λ s. 0 ≤ s "x" ∧ s "x" ≤ H))]
  apply(simp add: d-p2r, rule-tac C = λ s. s "g" > 0 in dCut)
  apply(rule-tac φ = (t_C 0) < (t_V "g") and uInput=[t_V "v", ⊖ t_V "g"] in
dInvFinal)
  apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac x="g" in allE,
simp)
  apply(rule-tac C = λ s. s "v" ≤ 0 in dCut)
  apply(rule-tac φ = (t_V "v") ≤ (t_C 0) and uInput=[t_V "v", ⊖ t_V "g"] in
dInvFinal)
  apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
  apply(rule-tac C = λ s. s "x" ≤ H in dCut)
  apply(rule-tac φ = (t_V "x") ≤ (t_C H) and uInput=[t_V "v", ⊖ t_V "g"] in
dInvFinal)
  apply(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
  using dWeakening by simp

```

— Finally, we add a well known example in the hybrid systems community, the bouncing ball.

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariant*: $0 \leq x \implies 0 < g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v \implies (x :: \text{real}) \leq H$

proof—

```

assume 0 ≤ x and 0 < g and 2 · g · x = 2 · g · H - v · v
then have v · v = 2 · g · H - 2 · g · x ∧ 0 < g by auto
hence *: v · v = 2 · g · (H - x) ∧ 0 < g ∧ v · v ≥ 0
  using left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)
from this have (v · v)/(2 · g) = (H - x) by auto
also from * have (v · v)/(2 · g) ≥ 0
by (meson divide-nonneg-pos linordered-field-class.sign-simps(44) zero-less-numeral)

```

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ by linarith

thus ?thesis by auto

qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

PRE (λ s. 0 ≤ s "x" ∧ s "x" = H ∧ s "v" = 0 ∧ s "g" > 0)

```

((ODEsystem [("x'', λ s. s ''v''), (''v'', λ s. - s ''g'')] with (λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x''));
(IF (λ s. s ''x'' = 0) THEN (''v'' ::= (λ s. - s ''v'')) ELSE (Id) FI))*
POST (λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x'' ∧ s ''x'' ≤ H)
apply(rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI[of - [λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x'' ∧ 0 < s
''g'' ∧
2 · s ''g'' · s ''x'' = 2 · s ''g'' · H - (s ''v'' · s ''v'')]])
apply(simp, simp add: d-p2r)
apply(subgoal-tac
  rdom [λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x'' ∧ 0 < s ''g'' ∧ 2 · s ''g'' · s ''x'' = 2 · s ''g'' · H - s
''v'' · s ''v'']
  ⊆ wp (ODEsystem [("x'', λ s. s ''v''), (''v'', λ s. - s ''g'')] with (λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x''))
)
[inf (sup (- (λ s. s ''x'' = 0)) (λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x'' ∧ 0 < s ''g'' ∧ 2 · s ''g'' · s ''x''
=
  2 · s ''g'' · H - s ''v'' · s ''v''))
(sup (λ s. s ''x'' = 0) (λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x'' ∧ 0 < s ''g'' ∧ 2 · s ''g'' · s ''x'' =
  2 · s ''g'' · H - s ''v'' · s ''v'')))]
apply(simp add: d-p2r)
apply(rule-tac C = λ s. s ''g'' > 0 in dCut)
apply(rule-tac φ = ((t_C 0) < (t_V ''g'')) and uInput=[t_V ''v'', ⊖ t_V ''g''] in
dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac x=''g'' in allE, simp)
apply(rule-tac C = λ s. 2 · s ''g'' · s ''x'' = 2 · s ''g'' · H - s ''v'' · s ''v'' in
dCut)
apply(rule-tac φ = (t_C 2) ⊙ (t_V ''g'') ⊙ (t_C H) ⊕ (⊖ ((t_V ''v'') ⊙ (t_V ''v'')))
  ≐ (t_C 2) ⊙ (t_V ''g'') ⊙ (t_V ''x'') and uInput=[t_V ''v'', ⊖ t_V ''g''] in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac x=''g'' in allE, simp)
apply(rule dWeakening, clarsimp)
using bouncing-ball-invariant by auto

declare d-p2r [simp]

end
theory hs-prelims
  imports Ordinary-Differential-Equations.Initial-Value-Problem

begin

```

2 Hybrid Systems Preliminaries

This file presents a miscellaneous collection of preliminary lemmas for verification of Hybrid Systems in Isabelle.

2.1 Real Numbers

```

lemma case-of-fst[simp]: (λ x. case x of (t, x) ⇒ f t) = (λ x. (f ∘ fst) x)
by auto

```


lemma *case-of-snd*[simp]: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f x) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{snd}) x)$
by *auto*

lemma *sqrt-le-itself*: $1 \leq x \implies \text{sqrt } x \leq x$
by (*metis basic-trans-rules*(23) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square more-arith-simps*(6)
mult-left-mono real-sqrt-le-iff' zero-le-one)

lemma *sqrt-real-nat-le: sqrt* (*real* n) \leq *real* n
by (*metis (full-types) abs-of-nat le-square of-nat-mono of-nat-mult real-sqrt-abs2 real-sqrt-le-iff*)

lemma *semiring-factor-left*: $a * b + a * c = a * ((b :: ('a :: \text{semiring})) + c)$
by (*subst Groups.algebra-simps*(18), *simp*)

lemma *sin-cos-squared-add3*: $(x :: ('a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real-normed-field}\})) * (\sin t)^2 + x * (\cos t)^2 = x$
by (*subst semiring-factor-left, subst sin-cos-squared-add, simp*)

lemma *sin-cos-squared-add4*: $(x :: ('a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real-normed-field}\})) * (\cos t)^2 + x * (\sin t)^2 = x$
by (*subst semiring-factor-left, subst sin-cos-squared-add2, simp*)

lemma [simp]: $((x :: \text{real}) * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 + (x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$

proof—

have $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 = x^2 * (\cos t)^2 + y^2 * (\sin t)^2 - 2 * (x * \cos t) * (y * \sin t)$

by (*simp add: power2-diff power-mult-distrib*)

also have $(x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = y^2 * (\cos t)^2 + x^2 * (\sin t)^2 + 2 * (x * \cos t) * (y * \sin t)$

by (*simp add: power2-sum power-mult-distrib*)

ultimately show $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 + (x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$

by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac*(2) *Groups.mult-ac*(3) *right-diff-distrib sin-squared-eq*)

qed

2.2 Unit vectors and vector norm

lemma *norm-scalar-mult*: $\text{norm } ((c :: \text{real}) * s x) = |c| * \text{norm } x$

unfolding *norm-vec-def L2-set-def real-norm-def vector-scalar-mult-def* **apply** *simp*

apply (*subgoal-tac* $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (c * x \$ i)^2) = |c|^2 * (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \$ i)^2)$)

apply (*simp add: real-sqrt-mult*)

apply (*simp add: sum-distrib-left*)

by (*meson power-mult-distrib*)

lemma *squared-norm-vec*: $(\text{norm } x)^2 = (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \$ i)^2)$

unfolding *norm-vec-def L2-set-def* **by** (*simp add: sum-nonneg*)

lemma *sgn-is-unit-vec*: $\text{sgn } x = 1 / \text{norm } x * s \ x$
unfolding *sgn-vec-def scaleR-vec-def* **by** (*simp add: vector-scalar-mult-def divide-inverse-commute*)

lemma *norm-sgn-unit*: $(x :: \text{real}^n) \neq 0 \implies \text{norm } (\text{sgn } x) = 1$
proof (*subst sgn-is-unit-vec, unfold norm-vec-def L2-set-def, simp add: power-divide*)
assume $x \neq 0$
have $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2 / (\text{norm } x)^2) = 1 / (\text{norm } x)^2 * (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2)$
by (*simp add: sum-divide-distrib*)
also have $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2) = (\text{norm } x)^2$ **by** (*subst squared-norm-vec, simp*)
ultimately show $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2 / (\text{sqrt } (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2))^2) = 1$
using $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *norm-matrix-sgn*: $\text{norm } (A * v \ (x :: \text{real}^n)) = \text{norm } (A * v \ (\text{sgn } x)) * \text{norm } x$
unfolding *sgn-is-unit-vec vector-scalar-commute norm-scalar-mult* **by** *simp*

lemma *vector-norm-distr-minus*:
fixes $A :: ('a :: \{\text{real-normed-vector}, \text{ring-1}\})^n \times m$
shows $\text{norm } (A * v \ x - A * v \ y) = \text{norm } (A * v \ (x - y))$
by (*subst matrix-vector-mult-diff-distrib, simp*)

2.3 Matrix norm

abbreviation $\text{norm}_S \ (A :: \text{real}^n \times m) \equiv \text{Sup } \{\text{norm } (A * v \ x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1\}$

lemma *unit-norms-bound*:
fixes $A :: \text{real}^{(n::\text{finite}) \times (m::\text{finite})}$
shows $\text{norm } x = 1 \implies \text{norm } (A * v \ x) \leq \text{norm } ((\chi \ i \ j. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|) * v \ 1)$
proof –
assume $\text{norm } x = 1$
from this have $\bigwedge j. |x \ \$ \ j| \leq 1$
by (*metis component-le-norm-cart*)
then have $\bigwedge i \ j. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j| * |x \ \$ \ j| \leq |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j| * 1$
using *mult-left-mono* **by** (*simp add: mult-left-le*)
from this have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j| * |x \ \$ \ j|)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|)^2$
by (*simp add: power-mono sum-mono sum-nonneg*)
also have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j * x \ \$ \ j)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j * x \ \$ \ j|)^2$
using *abs-le-square-iff* **by** *force*
moreover have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j * x \ \$ \ j|)^2 = (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j| * |x \ \$ \ j|)^2$
by (*simp add: abs-mult*)
ultimately have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j * x \ \$ \ j)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|)^2$

using *order-trans* **by** *fastforce*
hence $(\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j * x \ \$ \ j)^2) \leq (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|)^2)$
by (*simp add: sum-mono*)
then have $(\text{sqrt} (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j * x \ \$ \ j)^2)) \leq (\text{sqrt} (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|)^2))$
using *real-sqrt-le-mono* **by** *blast*
thus $\text{norm} (A * v \ x) \leq \text{norm} ((\chi \ i \ j. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|) * v \ 1)$
by (*simp add: norm-vec-def L2-set-def matrix-vector-mult-def*)
qed

lemma *unit-norms-exists*:

fixes $A :: \text{real}^{('n :: \text{finite})} (^('m :: \text{finite}))$
shows *bounded:bounded* $\{\text{norm} (A * v \ x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1\}$
and *bdd-above:bdd-above* $\{\text{norm} (A * v \ x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1\}$
and *non-empty*: $\{\text{norm} (A * v \ x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1\} \neq \{\}$ (**is** $?U \neq \{\}$)
proof –
show *bounded* $?U$
apply (*unfold bounded-def, rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp add: dist-real-def*)
apply (*rule-tac x=norm (($\chi \ i \ j. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|$) * v 1) in exI, clarsimp*)
using *unit-norms-bound* **by** *blast*
next
show *bdd-above* $?U$
apply (*unfold bdd-above-def, rule-tac x=norm (($\chi \ i \ j. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|$) * v 1) in exI, clarsimp*)
using *unit-norms-bound* **by** *blast*
next
have $\bigwedge k :: 'n. \text{norm} (\text{axis } k \ (1 :: \text{real})) = 1$
using *norm-axis-1* **by** *blast*
hence $\bigwedge k :: 'n. \text{norm} ((A :: \text{real}^{('n :: \text{finite})} (^('m))) * v (\text{axis } k \ (1 :: \text{real}))) \in ?U$
by *blast*
thus $?U \neq \{\}$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *unit-norms*: $\text{norm } x = 1 \implies \text{norm} (A * v \ x) \leq \text{norm}_S A$

using *cSup-upper mem-Collect-eq unit-norms-exists(2)* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)

lemma *unit-norms-ge-0*: $0 \leq \text{norm}_S A$

using *ex-norm-eq-1 norm-ge-zero unit-norms basic-trans-rules(23)* **by** *blast*

lemma *norm-sgn-le-norms*: $\text{norm} (A * v \ \text{sgn } x) \leq \text{norm}_S A$

apply (*cases x=0*)

using *sgn-zero unit-norms-ge-0* **apply** *force*

using *norm-sgn-unit unit-norms* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *entries* $(A :: \text{real}^{('n \wedge 'm)}) \equiv \{A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j \mid i \ j. i \in (UNIV :: 'm \text{ set}) \wedge j \in (UNIV :: 'n \text{ set})\}$

abbreviation *maxAbs* $(A :: \text{real}^{('n \wedge 'm)}) \equiv \text{Max} (\text{abs} \ ` \ (\text{entries } A))$

lemma *maxAbs-def:maxAbs* ($A::\text{real}^{'n}^{'m}$) = $\text{Max} \{ |A \$ i \$ j| \mid i.j. i \in (\text{UNIV}::'m \text{ set}) \wedge j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set}) \}$
apply (*simp add: image-def, rule arg-cong[of - - Max]*)
by *auto*

lemma *finite-matrix-abs*:
fixes $A::\text{real}^{'n::\text{finite}}^{'m::\text{finite}}$
shows *finite* $\{ |A \$ i \$ j| \mid i.j. i \in (\text{UNIV}::'m \text{ set}) \wedge j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set}) \}$ (**is** *finite ?X*)
proof–
{fix $i::'m$
have *finite* $\{ |A \$ i \$ j| \mid j. j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set}) \}$
using *finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat* **by** *fastforce*
hence $\forall i::'m. \text{finite} \{ |A \$ i \$ j| \mid j. j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set}) \}$ **by** *blast*
then have *finite* $(\bigcup i \in \text{UNIV}. \{ |A \$ i \$ j| \mid j. j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set}) \})$ (**is** *finite ?Y*)
using *finite-class.finite-UNIV* **by** *blast*
also have $?X \subseteq ?Y$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *finite-subset* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *maxAbs-ge-0:maxAbs* $A \geq 0$
proof–
have $\bigwedge i.j. |A \$ i \$ j| \geq 0$ **by** *simp*
also have $\bigwedge i.j. \text{maxAbs } A \geq |A \$ i \$ j|$
unfolding *maxAbs-def* **using** *finite-matrix-abs* *Max-ge maxAbs-def* **by** *blast*
finally show $0 \leq \text{maxAbs } A$.
qed

lemma *norms-le-dims-maxAbs*:
fixes $A::\text{real}^{'n::\text{finite}}^{'m::\text{finite}}$
shows $\text{norm}_S A \leq \text{real CARD}('n) * \text{real CARD}('m) * (\text{maxAbs } A)$ (**is** $\text{norm}_S A \leq ?n * ?m * (\text{maxAbs } A)$)
proof–
{fix $x::(\text{real}, 'n) \text{ vec}$ **assume** $\text{norm } x = 1$
hence *comp-le-1*: $\forall i::'n. |x \$ i| \leq 1$
by (*simp add: norm-bound-component-le-cart*)
have $A * v x = (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. x \$ i * s \text{ column } i A)$
using *matrix-mult-sum* **by** *blast*
hence $\text{norm } (A * v x) \leq (\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. \text{norm } (x \$ i * s \text{ column } i A))$
by (*simp add: sum-norm-le*)
also have $\dots = (\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. |x \$ i| * \text{norm } (\text{column } i A))$
by (*simp add: norm-scalar-mult*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. \text{norm } (\text{column } i A))$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Groups.mult-ac(2) comp-le-1 mult-left-le norm-ge-zero sum-mono*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. ?m * \text{maxAbs } A)$
proof (*unfold norm-vec-def L2-set-def real-norm-def*)

have $\bigwedge i j. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } j| \leq \text{maxAbs } A$
using *finite-matrix-abs Max-ge unfolding column-def maxAbs-def* **by** (*simp*,
blast)
hence $\bigwedge i j. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } j|^2 \leq (\text{maxAbs } A)^2$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def abs-ge-zero numerals(2) order-trans-rules(23)*)

power2-abs power2-le-iff-abs-le
then have $\bigwedge i. (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } j|^2) \leq (\sum (j::'m) \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{maxAbs } A)^2)$
by (*meson sum-mono*)
also have $(\sum (j::'m) \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{maxAbs } A)^2) = ?m * (\text{maxAbs } A)^2$ **by** *simp*
ultimately have $\bigwedge i. (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } j|^2) \leq ?m * (\text{maxAbs } A)^2$
by force
hence $\bigwedge i. \text{sqrt } (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } j|^2) \leq \text{sqrt } (?m * (\text{maxAbs } A)^2)$
by (*simp add: real-sqrt-le-mono*)
also have $\text{sqrt } (?m * (\text{maxAbs } A)^2) \leq \text{sqrt } ?m * \text{maxAbs } A$
using *maxAbs-ge-0 real-sqrt-mult* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots \leq ?m * \text{maxAbs } A$
using *sqrt-real-nat-le maxAbs-ge-0 mult-right-mono* **by** *blast*
finally show $(\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \text{sqrt } (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } j|^2)) \leq (\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. ?m * \text{maxAbs } A)$
by (*meson sum-mono*)
qed
also have $(\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{maxAbs } A)) = ?n * (\text{maxAbs } A)$
using *sum-constant-scale* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $\text{norm } (A * v \text{ } x) \leq ?n * ?m * (\text{maxAbs } A)$ **by** *simp*
from this show *?thesis*
using *unit-norms-exists[of A] Connected.bounded-has-Sup(2)* **by** *blast*
qed

2.4 Derivatives

lemma *closed-segment-mvt*:

fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $(\bigwedge r. r \in \{a \dots b\} \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } f' \text{ } r) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{a \dots b\}))$ **and**
 $a \leq b$
shows $\exists r \in \{a \dots b\}. f \text{ } b - f \text{ } a = f' \text{ } r \text{ } (b - a)$
using *assms closed-segment-eq-real-ivl and mvt-very-simple* **by** *auto*

lemma *convergences-solves-vec-nth*:

assumes $((\lambda y. (\varphi \text{ } y - \varphi (\text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}))) - (y - \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}))) *_{\mathbb{R}} f (\varphi \text{ } x)) /_{\mathbb{R}}$
 $|y - \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\})| \longrightarrow 0 \text{ (at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}) \text{ (is } ((\lambda y. ?f \text{ } y) \longrightarrow 0) ?_{\text{net}}))$
shows $((\lambda y. (\varphi \text{ } y \text{ } i - \varphi (\text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}))) \text{ } i - (y - \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}))) *_{\mathbb{R}} f (\varphi \text{ } x) \text{ } i) /_{\mathbb{R}}$
 $|y - \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\})| \longrightarrow 0 \text{ (at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}) \text{ (is } ((\lambda y. ?g \text{ } y \text{ } i) \longrightarrow 0) ?_{\text{net}}))$
proof –

from *assms* **have** $((\lambda y. ?f\ y\ \$\ i) \longrightarrow 0\ \$\ i)\ ?net$ **by** (*rule tendsto-vec-nth*)
also have $(\lambda y. ?f\ y\ \$\ i) = (\lambda y. ?g\ y\ i)$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show $((\lambda y. ?g\ y\ i) \longrightarrow 0)\ ?net$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *solves-vec-nth*:

fixes $f::('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite)) \Rightarrow ('a ^ 'n)$
assumes $(\varphi\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\ t.\ f))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
shows $((\lambda\ t.\ (\varphi\ t)\ \$\ i)\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\ t\ s.\ (f\ (\varphi\ t))\ \$\ i))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
using *assms* **unfolding** *solves-ode-def* *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*
has-derivative-def
apply *safe* **apply** (*auto simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)[1]
apply (*erule-tac x=x in ballE, clarsimp*)
apply (*rule convergences-solves-vec-nth*)
by (*simp-all add: Pi-def*)

lemma *solves-vec-lambda*:

fixes $f::('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite)) \Rightarrow ('a ^ 'n)$ **and** $\varphi::real \Rightarrow ('a ^ 'n)$
assumes $\forall\ i::'n. ((\lambda\ t.\ (\varphi\ t)\ \$\ i)\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\ t\ s.\ (f\ (\varphi\ t))\ \$\ i))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
shows $(\varphi\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\ t.\ f))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
using *assms* **unfolding** *solves-ode-def* *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*
has-derivative-def
apply *safe* **apply** (*auto simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)[1]
by (*rule Finite-Cartesian-Product.vec-tendstoI, simp-all*)

named-theorems *poly-derivatives* *compilation of derivatives for kinematics and polynomials.*

declare *has-vderiv-on-const* [*poly-derivatives*]

lemma *origin-line-vector-derivative*: $((\ *)\ a\ has-vector-derivative\ a)\ (at\ x\ within\ T)$
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *origin-line-derivative*: $((\ *)\ a\ has-derivative\ (\lambda x. x * _R a))\ (at\ x\ within\ T)$
using *origin-line-vector-derivative* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative*:

$((\lambda t::real. a * t^2)\ has-derivative\ (\lambda t. a * (2 * x * t)))\ (at\ x\ within\ T)$
apply (*rule-tac g'1= $\lambda\ t. 2 * x * t$ in derivative-eq-intros(6)*)
apply (*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda\ t. t$ in derivative-eq-intros(15)*)
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative-div*:

$((\lambda t::real. a * t^2 / 2)\ has-derivative\ (\lambda t. a * x * t))\ (at\ x\ within\ T)$
apply (*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda\ t. a * (2 * x * t)$ and $g'1=\lambda\ x. 0$ in derivative-eq-intros(18)*)
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative* **by** *auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-derivatives*]: $((\lambda t. a * t^2 / 2)\ has-vderiv-on$

```

( * ) a) T
apply(simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify)
using quadratic-monomial-derivative-div by (simp add: mult-commute-abs)

```

```

lemma pos-vderiv[poly-derivatives]:
(( $\lambda t. a * t^2 / 2 + v * t + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. a * t + v$ )) T
apply(rule-tac f'= $\lambda x. a * x + v$  and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
apply(rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. a * x$  and g'1= $\lambda x. v$  in derivative-intros(190))
using poly-derivatives(2) by(auto intro: derivative-intros)

```

```

lemma pos-derivative:
 $t \in T \implies ((\lambda \tau. a * \tau^2 / 2 + v * \tau + x)$  has-derivative ( $\lambda x. x *_R (a * t + v)$ ))
(at t within T)
using pos-vderiv unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def by simp

```

```

lemma vel-vderiv[poly-derivatives]:(( $\lambda r. a * r + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. a$ )) T
apply(rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. a$  and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
unfolding has-vderiv-on-def by(auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)

```

```

lemma pos-vderiv-minus[poly-derivatives]:
(( $\lambda t. v * t - a * t^2 / 2 + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. v - a * x$ )) {0..t}
apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda t. - a * t^2 / 2 + v * t + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a * x + v$ )) {0..t}, simp)
by(rule poly-derivatives)

```

```

lemma vel-vderiv-minus[poly-derivatives]:
(( $\lambda t. v - a * t$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a$ )) {0..t}
apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda t. - a * t + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a$ )) {0..t}, simp)
by(rule poly-derivatives)

```

2.5 Picard-Lindelof

```

declare origin-line-vector-derivative [poly-derivatives]
and origin-line-derivative [poly-derivatives]
and quadratic-monomial-derivative [poly-derivatives]
and quadratic-monomial-derivative-div [poly-derivatives]
and pos-derivative [poly-derivatives]

```

named-theorems ubc-definitions definitions used in the locale unique-on-bounded-closed

```

declare unique-on-bounded-closed-def [ubc-definitions]
and unique-on-bounded-closed-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and unique-on-closed-def [ubc-definitions]
and compact-interval-def [ubc-definitions]
and compact-interval-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and self-mapping-def [ubc-definitions]
and self-mapping-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and continuous-rhs-def [ubc-definitions]
and closed-domain-def [ubc-definitions]

```

```

and global-lipschitz-def [ubc-definitions]
and interval-def [ubc-definitions]
and nonempty-set-def [ubc-definitions]

lemma(in unique-on-bounded-closed) unique-on-bounded-closed-on-compact-subset:
  assumes  $t0 \in T'$  and  $x0 \in X$  and  $T' \subseteq T$  and compact-interval  $T'$ 
  shows unique-on-bounded-closed  $t0$   $T'$   $x0$   $f$   $X$   $L$ 
  apply(unfold-locales)
  using  $\langle \text{compact-interval } T' \rangle$  unfolding ubc-definitions apply simp+
  using  $\langle t0 \in T' \rangle$  apply simp
  using  $\langle x0 \in X \rangle$  apply simp
  using  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  self-mapping apply blast
  using  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  continuous apply(meson Sigma-mono continuous-on-subset subsetI)
  using  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  lipschitz apply blast
  using  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  lipschitz-bound by blast

```

The first locale imposes conditions for applying the Picard-Lindelöf theorem following the people who created the Ordinary Differential Equations entry in the AFP.

```

locale picard-ivp =
  fixes  $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $T::\text{real set}$  and  $S::'a \text{ set}$  and  $L$   $t0::\text{real}$ 
  assumes init-time:  $t0 \in T$ 
    and cont-vec-field: continuous-on  $(T \times X)$   $(\lambda(t, x). f\ t\ x)$ 
    and lipschitz-vec-field:  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies L\text{-lipschitz-on } X\ (\lambda x. f\ t\ x)$ 
    and nonempty-time:  $T \neq \{\}$ 
    and interval-time: is-interval  $T$ 
    and compact-time: compact  $T$ 
    and lipschitz-bound:  $\bigwedge s\ t. s \in T \implies t \in T \implies \text{abs } (s - t) * L < 1$ 
    and closed-domain: closed  $S$ 
    and solution-in-domain:  $\bigwedge x\ s\ t. t \in T \implies x\ t0 = s \implies x \in \{t0 \dots t\} \rightarrow S$ 
   $\implies$ 
    continuous-on  $\{t0 \dots t\}\ x \implies x\ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0\ t\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t)) \in S$ 
begin

```

```

sublocale continuous-rhs
  using cont-vec-field unfolding continuous-rhs-def by simp

```

```

sublocale global-lipschitz
  using lipschitz-vec-field unfolding global-lipschitz-def by simp

```

```

sublocale closed-domain  $S$ 
  using closed-domain unfolding closed-domain-def by simp

```

```

sublocale compact-interval
  using interval-time nonempty-time compact-time by(unfold-locales, auto)

```

```

lemma is-ubc:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 

```



```

shows unique-on-bounded-closed t0 T s f S L
using assms unfolding ubc-definitions apply safe
prefer 6 using solution-in-domain apply simp
prefer 2 using nonempty-time apply fastforce
by(auto simp: compact-time interval-time init-time
    closed-domain lipschitz-vec-field lipschitz-bound cont-vec-field)

lemma min-max-interval:
  obtains m M where  $T = \{m .. M\}$ 
  using T-def by blast

lemma subinterval:
  assumes  $t \in T$ 
  obtains t1 where  $\{t .. t1\} \subseteq T$ 
  using assms interval-subset-is-interval interval-time by fastforce

lemma subsegment:
  assumes  $t1 \in T$  and  $t2 \in T$ 
  shows  $\{t1 \dots t2\} \subseteq T$ 
  using assms closed-segment-subset-domain by blast

lemma unique-solution:
  assumes  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S$  and  $x t0 = s$ 
    and  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) T S$  and  $y t0 = s$ 
    and  $s \in S$  and  $t \in T$ 
  shows  $x t = y t$ 
  using unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution is-ubc assms by blast

abbreviation  $\phi t s \equiv (\text{apply-bcontfun } (\text{unique-on-bounded-closed.fixed-point } t0$ 
 $T s f S)) t$ 

lemma fixed-point-solves:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $((\lambda t. \phi t s) \text{ solves-ode } f) T S$  and  $\phi t0 s = s$ 
    using assms is-ubc unique-on-bounded-closed.fixed-point-solution apply(metis
(full-types))
    using assms is-ubc unique-on-bounded-closed.fixed-point-iv by (metis (full-types))

lemma fixed-point-usolves:
  assumes  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S$  and  $x t0 = s$  and  $t \in T$ 
  shows  $x t = \phi t s$ 
    using assms(1,2) unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac s \in S)
    using unique-solution fixed-point-solves assms apply blast
    unfolding Pi-def using init-time by auto

end

```

The next locale particularizes the previous one to an initial time equal to

0. Thus making the function that maps every initial point to its solution a (local) “flow”.

```

locale local-flow = picard-ivp ( $\lambda t. f$ )  $T S L 0$  for  $f :: ('a :: \text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $T S$ 
 $L +$ 
  fixes  $\varphi :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes  $\text{ivp} : \forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi t s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \wedge \varphi 0 s = s$ 
begin

```

```

lemma is-fixed-point:
  assumes  $s \in S$  and  $t \in T$ 
  shows  $\varphi t s = \text{phi } t s$ 
  apply(rule fixed-point-usolves)
  using ivp assms init-time by simp-all

```

```

theorem solves:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $((\lambda t. \varphi t s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S$ 
  using assms init-time fixed-point-solves(1) and is-fixed-point by auto

```

```

theorem on-init-time:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $\varphi 0 s = s$ 
  using assms init-time fixed-point-solves(2) and is-fixed-point by auto

```

```

lemma is-banach-endo:
  assumes  $s \in S$  and  $t \in T$ 
  shows  $\varphi t s \in S$ 
  apply(rule-tac A=T in Pi-mem)
  using assms solves
  unfolding solves-ode-def by auto

```

```

lemma usolves:
  assumes  $(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S$  and  $x 0 = s$  and  $t \in T$ 
  shows  $x t = \varphi t s$ 

```

```

proof–
  from assms and fixed-point-usolves
  have  $x t = \text{phi } t s$  by blast
  also have  $\dots = \varphi t s$  using assms is-fixed-point
    init-time solves-ode-domainD by force
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma usolves-on-compact-subset:
  assumes  $T' \subseteq T$  and compact-interval  $T'$  and  $0 \in T'$ 
  shows  $t \in T' \implies (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T' S \implies \varphi t (x 0) = x t$ 
proof–
  fix  $t$  and  $x$  assume  $t \in T'$  and  $x \text{ solves } (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T' S$ 
  from this and  $\langle 0 \in T' \rangle$  have  $x 0 \in S$  unfolding solves-ode-def by blast
  then have  $((\lambda \tau. \varphi \tau (x 0)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \tau. f)) T S$  using solves by blast

```

hence *flow-solves*: $((\lambda \tau. \varphi \tau (x \ 0)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \tau. f)) T' S$
 using $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$ *solves-ode-on-subset* **by** (*metis subset-eq*)
 have *unique-on-bounded-closed* $0 \ T \ (x \ 0) \ (\lambda \tau. f) \ S \ L$
 using *is-ubc* and $\langle x \ 0 \in S \rangle$ **by** *blast*
 then have *unique-on-bounded-closed* $0 \ T' \ (x \ 0) \ (\lambda \tau. f) \ S \ L$
 using *unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-on-bounded-closed-on-compact-subset*
 $\langle 0 \in T' \rangle \langle x \ 0 \in S \rangle \langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$ and *compact-interval* T' **by** *blast*
 moreover have $\varphi \ 0 \ (x \ 0) = x \ 0$
 using *on-init-time* and $\langle x \ 0 \in S \rangle$ **by** *blast*
 ultimately show $\varphi \ t \ (x \ 0) = x \ t$
 using *unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution flow-solves x-solves* and $\langle t \in T' \rangle$ **by** *blast*
 qed
 end

lemma *flow-on-compact-subset*:
 assumes *flow-on-big:local-flow* $f \ T' \ S \ L \ \varphi$ and $T \subseteq T'$ and *compact-interval* T
 and $0 \in T$
 shows *local-flow* $f \ T \ S \ L \ \varphi$
 unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **proof**(*safe*)
 fix s show $s \in S \implies ((\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \ T \ S \ s \in S \implies \varphi \ 0 \ s = s$
 using *assms solves-ode-on-subset* unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def*
 by *fastforce* +
 next
 show *picard-ivp* $(\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ L \ 0$
 using *assms* unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def*
picard-ivp-def ubc-definitions **apply** *safe*
apply(*meson Sigma-mono continuous-on-subset subsetI*)
apply(*simp-all add: subset-eq*)
 by *fastforce*
 qed

The last locale shows that the function introduced in its predecessor is indeed a flow. That is, it is a group action on the additive part of the real numbers.

locale *global-flow* = *local-flow* $f \ UNIV \ UNIV \ L \ \varphi$ **for** $f \ L \ \varphi$
begin

lemma *add-flow-solves*: $((\lambda \tau. \varphi \ (\tau + t) \ s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) UNIV \ UNIV$
 unfolding *solves-ode-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \circ (\lambda \tau. \tau + t) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. (\lambda \tau. 1) \ x \ *_R \ (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))) ((\lambda \tau. \tau + t) \ x))) \ UNIV, \text{simp add: comp-def}$)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-compose*)
 using *solves min-max-interval* unfolding *solves-ode-def* **apply** *auto*[1]
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda x. 1$ and $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ in *derivative-intros*(190))
apply(*rule derivative-intros, simp*) +
 by *auto*

theorem *is-group-action*:

```

shows  $\varphi \ 0 \ s = s$ 
  and  $\varphi \ (t1 + t2) \ s = \varphi \ t1 \ (\varphi \ t2 \ s)$ 
proof –
  show  $\varphi \ 0 \ s = s$  using on-init-time by simp
  have  $g1:\varphi \ (0 + t2) \ s = \varphi \ t2 \ s$  by simp
  have  $g2:(\lambda \tau. \varphi \ (\tau + t2) \ s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \ t. f)) \text{ UNIV UNIV}$ 
    using add-flow-solves by simp
  have  $h0:\varphi \ t2 \ s \in \text{UNIV}$ 
    using is-banach-endo by simp
  hence  $h1:\varphi \ 0 \ (\varphi \ t2 \ s) = \varphi \ t2 \ s$ 
    using on-init-time by simp
  have  $h2:(\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ (\varphi \ t2 \ s)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \ t. f)) \text{ UNIV UNIV}$ 
    apply(rule-tac  $S=\text{UNIV}$  and  $Y=\text{UNIV}$  in solves-ode-on-subset)
    using h0 solves by auto
  from  $g1 \ g2 \ h1$  and  $h2$  have  $\bigwedge t. \varphi \ (t + t2) \ s = \varphi \ t \ (\varphi \ t2 \ s)$ 
    using unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution is-ubc by blast
  thus  $\varphi \ (t1 + t2) \ s = \varphi \ t1 \ (\varphi \ t2 \ s)$  by simp
qed

end

lemma localize-global-flow:
  assumes global-flow  $f \ L \ \varphi$  and compact-interval  $T$  and closed  $S$ 
  shows local-flow  $f \ S \ T \ L \ \varphi$ 
  using assms unfolding global-flow-def local-flow-def picard-ivp-def by simp

```

2.5.1 Example

Finally, we exemplify a procedure for introducing pairs of vector fields and their respective flows using the previous locales.

```

lemma constant-is-picard-ivp:  $0 \leq t \implies \text{picard-ivp } (\lambda t \ s. \ c) \ \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV } (1 / (t + 1)) \ 0$ 
  unfolding picard-ivp-def by(simp add: nonempty-set-def lipschitz-on-def, clar-simp, simp)

```

```

lemma line-solves-constant:  $((\lambda \tau. \ x + \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} \ c) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ s. \ c)) \ \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV}$ 
  unfolding solves-ode-def apply simp
  apply(rule-tac  $f'1=\lambda \ x. \ 0$  and  $g'1=\lambda \ x. \ c$  in derivative-intros(190))
  apply(rule derivative-intros, simp) +
  by simp-all

```

```

lemma line-is-local-flow:
   $0 \leq t \implies \text{local-flow } (\lambda \ s. \ (c::'a::\text{banach})) \ \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV } (1/(t + 1)) \ (\lambda \ t \ x. \ x + t *_{\mathbb{R}} \ c)$ 
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
  using constant-is-picard-ivp apply blast
  using line-solves-constant by auto

end

```

```

theory cat2rel
  imports
    ../hs-prelims
    ../../afpModified/VC-KAD

begin

```

3 Hybrid System Verification

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
  and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )

```

3.1 Weakest Liberal Preconditions

```

lemma p2r-IdD:  $\lceil P \rceil = Id \implies P$ 
  by (metis (full-types) UNIV-I impl-prop p2r-subid top-empty-eq)

```

```

definition f2r :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b set)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'b) set ( $\mathcal{R}$ ) where
   $\mathcal{R} \ f = \{(x, y). y \in f \ x\}$ 

```

```

lemma wp-rel:wp R  $\lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y \rceil$ 
proof–
  have  $\lfloor wp \ R \ \lceil P \rceil \rfloor = \lfloor \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y \rceil \rfloor$ 
    by (simp add: wp-trafo pointfree-idE)
  thus wp R  $\lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y \rceil$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) wp-simp d-p2r pointfree-idE prp)
qed

```

```

corollary wp-relD:  $(x, x) \in wp \ R \ \lceil P \rceil \implies \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y$ 
proof–
  assume  $(x, x) \in wp \ R \ \lceil P \rceil$ 
  hence  $(x, x) \in \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y \rceil$  using wp-rel by auto
  thus  $\forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y$  by (simp add: p2r-def)
qed

```

```

lemma p2r-r2p-wp-sym:wp R P =  $\lfloor \lceil wp \ R \ P \rceil \rfloor$ 
  using d-p2r wp-simp by blast

```

```

lemma p2r-r2p-wp:  $\lfloor \lceil wp \ R \ P \rceil \rfloor = wp \ R \ P$ 
  by (rule sym, subst p2r-r2p-wp-sym, simp)

```

```

abbreviation vec-upd :: ('a  $\wedge$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\wedge$  'b ( $\neg(2[- ::= -])$ ) [70, 65] 61)
where
   $x[i ::= a] \equiv (\chi \ j. (if \ j = i \ then \ a \ else \ (x \ \$ \ j)))$ 

```

```

abbreviation assign :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\wedge$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\wedge$  'b) rel ( $(2[- ::= -])$ ) [70, 65]
61) where

```

$[x ::= \text{expr}] \equiv \{(s, s[x ::= \text{expr} s]) \mid s. \text{True}\}$

lemma *wp-assign* [*simp*]: *wp* ($[x ::= \text{expr}]$) [*Q*] = $\lceil \lambda s. Q (s[x ::= \text{expr} s]) \rceil$
by (*auto simp: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def p2r-def*)

lemma *wp-assign-var* [*simp*]: $\lfloor \text{wp} ([x ::= \text{expr}]) \rfloor [\text{Q}] = (\lambda s. Q (s[x ::= \text{expr} s]))$
by (*subst wp-assign, simp add: pointfree-idE*)

lemma (*in antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes $d p \leq d i$ **and** $d i \leq |x| i$ **and** $d i \leq d q$
shows $d p \leq |x^*| q$
proof –
from $\langle d i \leq |x| i \rangle$ **have** $d i \leq |x| (d i)$
using *local.fbox-simp* **by** *auto*
hence $|1| p \leq |x^*| i$ **using** $\langle d p \leq d i \rangle$ **by** (*metis (no-types)*
local.dual-order.trans local.fbox-one local.fbox-simp local.fbox-star-induct-var)
thus *?thesis* **using** $\langle d i \leq d q \rangle$ **by** (*metis (full-types)*
local.fbox-mult local.fbox-one local.fbox-seq-var local.fbox-simp)
qed

lemma *rel-ad-mka-starI*:
assumes $P \subseteq I$ **and** $I \subseteq \text{wp } R I$ **and** $I \subseteq Q$
shows $P \subseteq \text{wp } (R^*) Q$
proof –
have $\text{wp } R I \subseteq \text{Id}$
by (*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def*)
hence $P \subseteq \text{Id}$ **using** *assms(1,2)* **by** *blast*
from this **have** $\text{rdom } P = P$ **by** (*metis d-p2r p2r-surj*)
also **have** $\text{rdom } P \subseteq \text{wp } (R^*) Q$
by (*metis (wp R I ⊆ Id) assms d-p2r p2r-surj*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

3.2 Verification by providing solutions

abbreviation *orbital* $f T S t0 x0 \equiv$

$\{x t \mid t x. t \in T \wedge (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge x t0 = x0 \wedge x0 \in S \wedge t0 \in T\}$

abbreviation *g-orbital* $f T S t0 x0 G \equiv$

$\{x t \mid t x. t \in T \wedge (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge x t0 = x0 \wedge x0 \in S \wedge t0 \in T \wedge (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\!-\! t\}. G (x r))\}$

abbreviation

g-evolution :: (*real* \Rightarrow (*'a*::*banach*) \Rightarrow *'a*) \Rightarrow *real set* \Rightarrow *'a set* \Rightarrow *real* \Rightarrow *'a pred*
 \Rightarrow *'a rel*

(($1 \{[x' = -] - @ - \& -\}$)) **where** $\{[x' = f] T S @ t0 \& G\} \equiv \mathcal{R} (\lambda s. \text{g-orbital } f T S t0 s G)$

context *picard-ivp*
begin

lemma *orbital-collapses*:

assumes *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \wedge \varphi \ t0 \ s = s$ **and** $s \in S$
shows *orbital* $f \ T \ S \ t0 \ s = \{\varphi \ t \ s \mid t. t \in T\}$
apply *safe* **apply**(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=xa$ **and** $s=xa \ t0$ **in** *unique-solution*, *simp-all* *add: assms*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s$ **in** *exI*)
using *assms init-time* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbital-collapses*:

assumes *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \wedge \varphi \ t0 \ s = s$ **and** $s \in S$
shows *g-orbital* $f \ T \ S \ t0 \ s \ G = \{\varphi \ t \ s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. G \ (\varphi \ r \ s))\}$
apply *safe* **apply**(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)
using *assms unique-solution* **apply**(*metis closed-segment-subset-domainI*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s$ **in** *exI*)
using *assms init-time* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-orbit*:

assumes *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \wedge \varphi \ t0 \ s = s$
shows *wp* $(\mathcal{R} \ (\lambda s. \text{orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ s)) \ [\mathcal{Q}] = [\lambda s. \forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow \mathcal{Q} \ (\varphi \ t \ s)]$
apply(*subst wp-rel*, *simp* *add: f2r-def*, *safe*)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=\varphi \ t \ s$ **in** *allE*, *erule impE*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s$ **in** *exI*)
using *ivp init-time* **apply**(*simp*, *simp*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\varphi \ t \ (x \ t0) = x \ t$)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *ballE*, *simp*, *simp*)
by(*rule-tac* $y=x$ **and** $s=x \ t0$ **in** *unique-solution*, *simp-all* *add: assms*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit*:

assumes *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \wedge \varphi \ t0 \ s = s$
shows *wp* $\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\} \ [\mathcal{Q}] = [\lambda s. \forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. G \ (\varphi \ r \ s)) \longrightarrow \mathcal{Q} \ (\varphi \ t \ s)]$
apply(*subst wp-rel*, *simp* *add: f2r-def*, *safe*)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=\varphi \ t \ s$ **in** *allE*, *erule impE*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s$ **in** *exI*)
apply(*simp* *add: ivp init-time*, *simp*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. \varphi \ r \ (x \ t0) = x \ r$)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *ballE*, *safe*)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=r$ **in** *ballE*) **+** **apply** *simp-all*
apply(*erule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *ballE*) **+** **apply** *simp-all*
apply(*rule-tac* $y=x$ **and** $s=x \ t0$ **in** *unique-solution*, *simp-all* *add: assms*)
using *subsegment* **by** *blast*

end

lemma *dSolution*:

assumes *picard-ivp* $f \ T \ S \ L \ t0$ **and** *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \wedge$
 $\varphi \ t0 \ s = s$
and $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall r \in \{t0..t\}. G \ (\varphi \ r \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit, auto*)
by (*simp add: Starlike.closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

This last theorem allows us to compute weakest liberal preconditions for known systems of ODEs:

corollary *line-DS*: $0 \leq t \implies wp \ \{[x'=\lambda t \ s. \ c] \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ G\} \ \lceil Q \rceil =$
 $\lceil \lambda x. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0--\tau\}. G \ (x + r *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q \ (x + \tau *_R c) \rceil$
apply(*subst picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit[of \lambda t s. c - - 1/(t + 1) - (\lambda t x. x + t *_R c)]*)
using *constant-is-picard-ivp* **apply** *blast*
using *line-solves-constant* **by** *auto*

3.3 Verification with differential invariants

We derive the domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus. Then we prove the inference rules which are used in verification proofs.

3.3.1 Differential Weakening

theorem *DW*:

shows $wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil = wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$
unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def f2r-def*
apply(*simp add: relcomp.simps p2r-def*)
apply(*rule subset-antisym*)
by *fastforce+*

theorem *dWeakening*:

assumes $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-rel*)
by(*auto simp: f2r-def*)

3.3.2 Differential Cut

lemma *wp-g-orbit-IdD*:

assumes $wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil C \rceil = Id$ **and** $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. (a, x \ r) \in \{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
shows $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. C \ (x \ r)$
proof—
{fix $r :: real$

have $\bigwedge R P s. wp R [P] \neq Id \vee (\forall y. (s::'a, y) \in R \longrightarrow P y)$
 by (metis (lifting) p2r-IdD wp-rel)
 then have $r \notin \{t0--t\} \vee C (x r)$ using assms by blast
 then show ?thesis by blast
 qed

theorem DC:

assumes $t0 \in T$ and interval T
 and $wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [C] = Id$
 shows $wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [Q] = wp \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G s \wedge C s\} [Q]$
proof(rule-tac $f=\lambda x. wp x [Q]$ in HOL.arg-cong, safe)
 fix $a b$ assume $(a, b) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
 then obtain $t::real$ and x where $t \in T$ and x -solves:(x solves-ode f) $T S$ and
 $x t0 = a$ and guard- $x:(\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. G (x r))$ and $a \in S$ and $b = x t$
 unfolding f2r-def by blast
 from guard- x have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. \forall \tau \in \{t0--r\}. G (x \tau)$
 using assms(1) by (metis contra-subsetD ends-in-segment(1) subset-segment(1))

also have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T$
 using assms(1,2) $\langle t \in T \rangle$ interval.closed-segment-subset-domain by blast
 ultimately have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. (a, x r) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
 using x -solves $\langle x t0 = a \rangle \langle a \in S \rangle$ unfolding f2r-def by blast
 from this have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. C (x r)$ using wp-g-orbit-IdD assms(3) by blast
 thus $(a, b) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G s \wedge C s\}$ unfolding f2r-def
 using guard- $x \langle a \in S \rangle \langle b = x t \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle \langle x t0 = a \rangle$ x -solves $\langle \forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T \rangle$ by fastforce
 next
 fix $a b$ assume $(a, b) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G s \wedge C s\}$
 then show $(a, b) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
 unfolding f2r-def by blast
 qed

theorem dCut:

assumes $t0 \in T$ and interval T
 and $wp-C:[P] \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [C]$
 and $wp-Q:[P] \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)\}) [Q]$
 shows $[P] \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [Q]$
proof(subst wp-rel, simp add: p2r-def, clarsimp)
 fix $a y$ assume $P a$ and $(a, y) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
 then obtain $x t$ where $t \in T$ and x -solves:(x solves-ode f) $T S$ and $x t = y$
 and $x t0 = a$ and guard- $x:(\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. G (x r))$ and $a \in S$ by(auto simp: f2r-def)
 from guard- x have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. \forall \tau \in \{t0--r\}. G (x \tau)$
 using assms(1) by (metis contra-subsetD ends-in-segment(1) subset-segment(1))

also have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T$
 using assms(1,2) $\langle t \in T \rangle$ interval.closed-segment-subset-domain by blast

ultimately have $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. (a, x\ r) \in \{[x'=f]T\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\}$
using $x\text{-solves}\ \langle x\ t0 = a \rangle\ \langle a \in S \rangle$ **unfolding** $f2r\text{-def}$ **by** $blast$
from this have $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. C\ (x\ r)$ **using** $assms(\beta)\ \langle P\ a \rangle$ **by** $(subst\ (asm)\ wp\text{-rel})\ auto$
hence $(a, y) \in \{[x'=f]T\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ \lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s\}$ **unfolding** $f2r\text{-def}$
using $guard\text{-}x\ \langle a \in S \rangle\ \langle x\ t = y \rangle\ \langle t \in T \rangle\ \langle x\ t0 = a \rangle$ $x\text{-solves}\ \langle \forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. r \in T \rangle$ **by** $fastforce$
from this $\langle P\ a \rangle$ **and** $wp\text{-}Q$ **show** $Q\ y$
by $(subst\ (asm)\ wp\text{-rel},\ simp\ add: f2r\text{-def})$
qed

corollary $dCut\text{-interval}$:

assumes $t0 \leq t$ **and** $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\})\ \lceil C \rceil$
and $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s)\})\ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\})\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(rule\text{-tac}\ C=C\ \text{in}\ dCut)$
using $assms$ **by** $(simp\text{-all}\ add: interval\text{-def})$

3.3.3 Differential Invariant

lemma $DI\text{-sufficiency}$:

assumes $picard\text{-ivp}\ f\ T\ S\ L\ t0$
shows $wp\ \{[x'=f]T\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\}\ \lceil Q \rceil \subseteq wp\ \lceil G \rceil\ \lceil \lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow Q\ s \rceil$
proof $(subst\ wp\text{-rel},\ subst\ wp\text{-rel},\ simp\ add: p2r\text{-def},\ clarsimp)$
fix s **assume** $wlpQ: \forall y. (s, y) \in \{[x'=f]T\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\} \longrightarrow Q\ y$ **and** $s \in S$
and $G\ s$
from this and $picard$ **obtain** x **where** $(x\ \text{solves-ode}\ f)T\ S \wedge x\ t0 = s$
using $picard\text{-ivp.fixed-point-solves}$ **by** $blast$
then also have $\forall\ r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t0\}. G\ (x\ r)$ **using** $\langle G\ s \rangle$ **by** $simp$
ultimately have $(s, s) \in \{[x'=f]T\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\}$
using $picard\ picard\text{-ivp.init-time}\ \langle s \in S \rangle\ f2r\text{-def}$ **by** $fastforce$
thus $Q\ s$ **using** $wlpQ$ **by** $blast$
qed

definition $pderivative :: 'a\ pred \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow (real \Rightarrow ('a::real\text{-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow$

$'a\ set \Rightarrow bool\ ((-)/\ is'\text{-}pderivative'\text{-of}\ (-)/\ with'\text{-}respect'\text{-to}\ (-)\ (-)\ (-)\ [70, 65]\ 61)$

where

$I'\ \text{is-}pderivative\text{-of}\ I\ \text{with-respect-to}\ f\ T\ S \equiv bdd\text{-below}\ T \wedge (\forall\ x. (x\ \text{solves-ode}\ f)T\ S \longrightarrow$

$I\ (x\ (Inf\ T)) \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \in T. (\forall\ r \in \{(Inf\ T) \dashv\dashv t\}. I'\ (x\ r)) \longrightarrow (I\ (x\ t))))$

lemma $dInvariant$:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil I' \rceil$ **and** $I'\ \text{is-}pderivative\text{-of}\ I\ \text{with-respect-to}\ f\ T\ S$
shows $\lceil I \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]T\ S\ @\ (Inf\ T)\ \&\ G\})\ \lceil I \rceil$
using $assms$ **unfolding** $pderivative\text{-def}$ **apply** $(subst\ wp\text{-rel})$
proof $(simp\ add: p2r\text{-def},\ clarsimp)$
assume $prime: \forall x. (x\ \text{solves-ode}\ f)T\ S \longrightarrow I\ (x\ (Inf\ T)) \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall r \in \{Inf$

$T \dashv\dashv t\}. I' (x r)) \longrightarrow I (x t))$
fix $s y$ **assume** $(s, y) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \& G\}$ **and** $sHyp: I s$ **and** $bdd\text{-}below$
 T
then obtain x **and** t **where** $x\text{-}ivp: (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge x (Inf T) = s$
and $xtHyp: x t = y \wedge t \in T$ **and** $GHyp: \forall r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}. G (x r)$
by ($simp$ $add: f2r\text{-}def, clarify, auto$)
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** ($simp$ $add: \langle bdd\text{-}below T \rangle cInf\text{-}lower$)
from $GHyp$ **and** $\langle [G] \subseteq [I'] \rangle$ **have** $geq0: \forall r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}. I' (x r)$
by ($auto simp: p2r\text{-}def$)
thus $I y$ **using** $xtHyp x\text{-}ivp sHyp$ **and** $prime$ **by** $blast$
qed

lemma *invariant-eq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $nuHyp: \forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}))$
and $[G] \subseteq [\lambda s. \nu s = 0]$ **and** $bdd\text{-}below T$
shows $[\lambda s. \vartheta s = 0] \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \& G\}) [\lambda s. \vartheta s = 0]$
apply ($rule dInvariant [of - \lambda s. \nu s = 0]$)
unfolding $pderivative\text{-}def$ **using** $assms$ **apply** ($simp, simp$)
proof ($clarify$)
fix x **and** t
assume $x\text{-}ivp: (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = 0$
and $tHyp: t \in T$ **and** $eq0: \forall r \in \{Inf T \dashv\dashv t\}. \nu (x r) = 0$
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** ($simp$ $add: \langle bdd\text{-}below T \rangle cInf\text{-}lower$)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r)))$
 $\text{(at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\})$ **using** $nuHyp x\text{-}ivp(1)$ **and** $tHyp$ **by** $auto$
then have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0))$
 $\text{(at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\})$ **using** $eq0$ **by** $auto$
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0) (t - (Inf T))$
by ($rule\text{-}tac \text{ closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: } \langle (Inf T) \leq t \rangle$)
thus $\vartheta (x t) = 0$
using $x\text{-}ivp(2)$ **by** ($metis \text{ right-minus-eq scale-zero-right}$)
qed

corollary *invariant-eq-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $[G] \subseteq [\lambda s. \nu s = 0]$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $[\lambda s. \vartheta s = 0] \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S @ t0 \& G\}) [\lambda s. \vartheta s = 0]$
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac [\lambda s. \vartheta s = 0] \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S @ (Inf \{t0..t\}) \& G\})$
 $[\lambda s. \vartheta s = 0]$)
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac Inf \{t0..t\} = t0, simp$)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply** $simp$
apply ($rule \text{ invariant-eq-0 [of - } \{t0..t\} - - \nu]$)
using $assms$ **by** ($auto simp: \text{ closed-segment-eq-real-ivl}$)

theorem *dInvariant-eq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **and** $\nu :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r))) \text{ (at } r$
 $\text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and impls: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s = 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp add*: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s$
 $= 0 \rceil$)
using impls apply blast
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu = \nu$ **in** *invariant-eq-0-interval*)
using assms(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp, simp, simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*)
using impls by simp

lemma *invariant-geq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}.$
 $((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu s) \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below* T
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant* [*of* - $\lambda s. \nu s \geq 0$])
unfolding pderivative-def using assms apply(*simp, simp*)
proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume *x-ivp*: $\vartheta (x (Inf T)) \geq 0$ ($x \text{ solves-ode } f$) $T S$
and *tHyp*: $t \in T$ **and** *ge0*: $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \nu (x r) \geq 0$
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add*: $\langle \text{bdd-below } T \rangle$ *cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\})$ **using** *nuHyp x-ivp*(2) **and** *tHyp by auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t$
 $- (Inf T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp*: $\langle (Inf T) \leq t \rangle$)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\} \wedge \vartheta (x t) = (t - Inf T) *_R \nu (x r) + \vartheta (x (Inf T))$ **by force**

thus $0 \leq \vartheta (x t)$ **by** (*simp add*: $\langle Inf T \leq t \rangle$ *ge0 x-ivp*(1))
qed

corollary *invariant-geq-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil$)

```

apply(subgoal-tac Inf {t0..t} = t0, simp)
using <t0 ≤ t> apply(simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
apply(rule invariant-geq-0[of - {t0..t} - - ν])
using assms by(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

theorem dInvariant-geq-0:
  fixes  $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  and  $\nu :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$ 
    ( $\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r)))$ ) (at r
    within {t0..τ}))
    and  $\text{impls}: [P] \subseteq [\lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0] \ [\lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0] \subseteq [Q] \ [G] \subseteq [\lambda s. \nu s \geq 0]$ 
and  $t0 \leq t$ 
  shows  $[P] \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [Q]$ 
  apply(rule-tac C= $\lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0$  in dCut-interval, simp add: <t0 ≤ t>)
  apply(subgoal-tac  $[\lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0] \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0]$ )
  using impls apply blast
  apply(rule-tac  $\nu = \nu$  in invariant-geq-0-interval)
  using assms(1,4,5) apply(simp, simp, simp)
  apply(rule dWeakening)
  using impls by simp

lemma invariant-leq-0:
  fixes  $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes nuHyp:  $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$ ) (at r within  $\{(Inf T) - - t\}$ )
    and  $[G] \subseteq [\lambda s. (\nu s) \leq 0]$  and bdd-below T
  shows  $[\lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0] \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0]$ 
  apply(rule dInvariant [of -  $\lambda s. \nu s \leq 0$ ])
  unfolding pderivative-def using assms apply(simp, simp)

proof(clarify)
  fix x and t
  assume x-ivp:  $\vartheta (x (Inf T)) \leq 0$  ( $x \text{ solves-ode } f$ ) T S
    and tHyp:  $t \in T$  and ge0:  $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \nu (x r) \leq 0$ 
  hence  $(Inf T) \leq t$  by (simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower)
  have  $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$ 
    (at r within  $\{(Inf T) - - t\}$ ) using nuHyp x-ivp(2) and tHyp by auto
  then have  $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t - (Inf T))$ 
    by(rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: <(Inf T) ≤ t>)
  from this obtain r where
     $r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\} \wedge \vartheta (x t) = (t - Inf T) *_R \nu (x r) + \vartheta (x (Inf T))$  by force
  thus  $\vartheta (x t) \leq 0$  using <(Inf T) ≤ t> ge0 x-ivp(1)
    by (metis add-decreasing2 ge-iff-diff-ge-0 split-scaleR-neg-le)
qed

```

corollary invariant-leq-0-interval:

```

  fixes  $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$ 

```

$((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..t\})$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $Inf \{t0..t\} = t0, \text{ simp}$)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)
apply(*rule invariant-leq-0* [*of* - $\{t0..t\}$ - - ν])
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem *dInvariant-leq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **and** $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..t\}))$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil$ $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$ $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \leq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C=\lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0$ **in** *dCut-interval, simp add: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu=\nu$ **in** *invariant-leq-0-interval*)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp, simp, simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*)
using *impls* **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-above-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu s) \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below* T
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant* [*of* - $\lambda s. \nu s \geq 0$])
unfolding *pderivative-def* **using** *assms* **apply**(*simp, simp*)
proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume $x\text{-ivp}:(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \vartheta (x (Inf T)) > 0$
and *tHyp*: $t \in T$ **and** *ge0*: $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \nu (x r) \geq 0$
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: $\langle \text{bdd-below } T \rangle$ cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\})$ **using** *nuHyp* $x\text{-ivp}(1)$ **and** *tHyp* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t - (Inf T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: $\langle (Inf T) \leq t \rangle$*)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\} \wedge \vartheta (x t) = (t - Inf T) *_R \nu (x r) + \vartheta (x (Inf T))$ **by** *force*
thus $0 < \vartheta (x t)$

by (metis $\langle \text{Inf } T \rangle \leq t$ ge0 x-ivp(2) Groups.add-ac(2) add-mono-thms-linordered-field(3)
 ge-iff-diff-ge-0 monoid-add-class.add-0-right scaleR-nonneg-nonneg)
 qed

corollary *invariant-above-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) (at r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
 and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \geq 0 \rceil$ and $t0 \leq t$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil$
 apply(subgoal-tac $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (\text{Inf } \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil$)
 apply(subgoal-tac $\text{Inf } \{t0..t\} = t0$, simp)
 using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ apply(simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
 apply(rule invariant-above-0[of - $\{t0..t\}$ - ν])
 using assms by(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

theorem *dInvariant-above-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ and $\nu :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..\tau\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r)))) (at r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
 and $\text{impls: } \lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \geq 0 \rceil$
 and $t0 \leq t$
 shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
 apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0$ in dCut-interval, simp add: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
 apply(subgoal-tac $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil$)
 using impls apply blast
 apply(rule-tac $\nu = \nu$ in invariant-above-0-interval)
 using assms(1,4,5) apply(simp, simp, simp)
 apply(rule dWeakening)
 using impls by simp

lemma *invariant-below-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\text{nuHyp: } \forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) (at r \text{ within } \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}))$
 and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu s) \leq 0 \rceil$ and $\text{bdd-below } T$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ (\text{Inf } T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil$
 apply(rule dInvariant [of - $\lambda s. \nu s \leq 0$])
 unfolding pderivative-def using assms apply(simp, simp)
 proof(clarify)
 fix x and t
 assume $x\text{-ivp: } (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \vartheta (x (\text{Inf } T)) < 0$
 and $t\text{Hyp: } t \in T$ and $\text{ge0: } \forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}. \nu (x r) \leq 0$
 hence $(\text{Inf } T) \leq t$ by (simp add: $\langle \text{bdd-below } T \rangle$ cInf-lower)
 have $\forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$

(at r within $\{(Inf\ T) \dashv\dashv t\}$) **using** $nuHyp\ x\text{-ivp}(1)$ **and** $tHyp$ **by** $auto$
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf\ T) \dashv\dashv t\}. \vartheta\ (x\ t) \dashv \vartheta\ (x\ (Inf\ T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r)))\ (t$
 $\dashv (Inf\ T))$
by($rule\text{-}tac\ closed\text{-}segment\text{-}mvt, auto\ simp: \langle (Inf\ T) \leq t \rangle$)
thus $\vartheta\ (x\ t) < 0$ **using** $\langle (Inf\ T) \leq t \rangle\ ge0\ x\text{-ivp}(2)$
by ($metis\ add\text{-}mono\text{-}thms\text{-}linordered\text{-}field(3)\ diff\text{-}gt\text{-}0\text{-}iff\text{-}gt\ ge\text{-}iff\text{-}diff\text{-}ge\text{-}0\ linorder\text{-}not\text{-}le$
 $monoid\text{-}add\text{-}class.add\text{-}0\text{-}left\ monoid\text{-}add\text{-}class.add\text{-}0\text{-}right\ split\text{-}scaleR\text{-}neg\text{-}le$)

qed

corollary *invariant-below-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x\ solves\text{-}ode\ f)\{t0..t\}\ S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil$
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @\ (Inf\ \{t0..t\}) \ \&\ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil$)
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ Inf\ \{t0..t\} = t0, simp$)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**($simp\ add: closed\text{-}segment\text{-}eq\text{-}real\text{-}ivl$)
apply($rule\ invariant\text{-}below\text{-}0[of\ -\ \{t0..t\}\ -\ -\ \nu]$)
using $assms$ **by**($auto\ simp: closed\text{-}segment\text{-}eq\text{-}real\text{-}ivl$)

theorem *dInvariant-below-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x\ solves\text{-}ode\ f)\ \{t0..t\}\ S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..\tau\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu\ (x\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $impls: \lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil\ \lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \leq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil Q \rceil$
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**($rule\text{-}tac\ C=\lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0$ **in** $dCut\text{-}interval, simp\ add: \langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil$)
using $impls$ **apply** $blast$
apply($rule\text{-}tac\ \nu=\nu$ **in** $invariant\text{-}below\text{-}0\text{-}interval$)
using $assms(1,4,5)$ **apply**($simp, simp, simp$)
apply($rule\ dWeakening$)
using $impls$ **by** $simp$

lemma *invariant-meet*:

assumes $\lceil I1 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]T\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil I1 \rceil$
and $\lceil I2 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]T\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil I2 \rceil$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. I1\ s \wedge I2\ s \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]T\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. I1\ s \wedge I2\ s \rceil$
using $assms$ **apply**($subst\ (asm)\ wp\text{-}rel, subst\ (asm)\ wp\text{-}rel$)
apply($subst\ wp\text{-}rel, simp\ add: p2r\text{-}def$)
by $blast$


```

theorem dInvariant-meet:
  assumes  $\lceil I1 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I1 \rceil$  and  $\lceil I2 \rceil \subseteq wp$ 
  ( $\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I2 \rceil$ 
  and impls:  $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \ I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil \ \lceil \lambda s. \ I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$  and  $t0 \leq t$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  apply(rule-tac  $C=\lambda s. \ I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s$  in dCut-interval, simp add:  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ )
  apply(subgoal-tac  $\lceil \lambda s. \ I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s.$ 
 $I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil$ )
  using impls apply blast
  apply(rule invariant-meet)
  using assms(1,2,5) apply(simp, simp)
  apply(rule dWeakening)
  using impls by simp

lemma invariant-join:
  assumes  $\lceil I1 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I1 \rceil$ 
  and  $\lceil I2 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I2 \rceil$ 
  shows  $\lceil \lambda s. \ I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. \ I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil$ 
  using assms apply(subst (asm) wp-rel, subst (asm) wp-rel)
  apply(subst wp-rel, simp add: p2r-def)
  by blast

theorem dInvariant-join:
  assumes  $\lceil I1 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I1 \rceil$  and  $\lceil I2 \rceil \subseteq wp$ 
  ( $\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I2 \rceil$ 
  and impls:  $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \ I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil \ \lceil \lambda s. \ I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$  and  $t0 \leq t$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  apply(rule-tac  $C=\lambda s. \ I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s$  in dCut-interval, simp add:  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ )
  apply(subgoal-tac  $\lceil \lambda s. \ I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s.$ 
 $I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil$ )
  using impls apply blast
  apply(rule invariant-join)
  using assms(1,2,5) apply(simp, simp)
  apply(rule dWeakening)
  using impls by auto

end
theory cat2rel-examples
  imports cat2rel

begin

```

3.4 Examples

Here we do our first verification example: the single-evolution ball. We do it in two ways. The first one provides (1) a finite type and (2) its corresponding problem-specific vector-field and flow. The second approach uses an existing finite type and defines a more general vector-field which is later instantiated

to the problem at hand.

3.4.1 Specific vector field

We define a finite type of three elements. All the lemmas below proven about this type must exist in order to do the verification example.

```
typedef three = {m::nat. m < 3}
apply(rule-tac x=0 in exI)
by simp
```

```
lemma CARD-of-three: CARD(three) = 3
using type-definition.card type-definition-three by fastforce
```

```
instance three::finite
apply(standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of Rep-three UNIV {m::nat. m < 3}])
apply(rule bij-betwI')
apply (simp add: Rep-three-inject)
using Rep-three apply blast
apply (metis Abs-three-inverse UNIV-I)
by simp
```

```
lemma three-univD:(UNIV::three set) = {Abs-three 0, Abs-three 1, Abs-three 2}
proof -
  have (UNIV::three set) = Abs-three ‘ {m::nat. m < 3}
    apply auto by (metis Rep-three Rep-three-inverse image-iff)
  also have {m::nat. m < 3} = {0, 1, 2} by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed
```

```
lemma three-exhaust:∀ x::three. x = Abs-three 0 ∨ x = Abs-three 1 ∨ x =
Abs-three 2
using three-univD by auto
```

Next we use our recently created type to generate a 3-dimensional vector space. We then define the vector field and the flow for the single-evolution ball on this vector space. Then we follow the standard procedure to prove that they are in fact a Lipschitz vector-field and a its flow.

```
abbreviation free-fall-kinematics (s::real^three) ≡ (χ i. if i=(Abs-three 0) then s
$ (Abs-three 1) else
if i=(Abs-three 1) then s $ (Abs-three 2) else 0)
```

```
abbreviation free-fall-flow t s ≡
(χ i. if i=(Abs-three 0) then s $ (Abs-three 2) · t ^ 2/2 + s $ (Abs-three 1) · t +
s $ (Abs-three 0)
else if i=(Abs-three 1) then s $ (Abs-three 2) · t + s $ (Abs-three 1) else s $
(Abs-three 2))
```

```
lemma bounded-linear-free-fall-kinematics:bounded-linear free-fall-kinematics
```

```

apply unfold-locales
  apply(simp-all add: plus-vec-def scaleR-vec-def ext norm-vec-def L2-set-def)
apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp)
apply(subst three-univD, subst three-univD)
by(auto simp: Abs-three-inject)

lemma free-fall-kinematics-continuous-on: continuous-on X free-fall-kinematics
  using bounded-linear-free-fall-kinematics linear-continuous-on by blast

lemma free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp: 0 ≤ t ⇒ t < 1 ⇒
picard-ivp (λ t s. free-fall-kinematics s) {0..t} UNIV 1 0
  unfolding picard-ivp-def apply(simp add: lipschitz-on-def, safe)
  apply(rule-tac t=X and f=snd in continuous-on-compose2)
  apply(simp-all add: free-fall-kinematics-continuous-on continuous-on-snd)
  apply(simp add: dist-vec-def L2-set-def dist-real-def)
  apply(subst three-univD, subst three-univD)
  by(simp add: Abs-three-inject)

lemma free-fall-flow-solves-free-fall-kinematics:
  ((λ τ. free-fall-flow τ s) solves-ode (λ t s. free-fall-kinematics s) {0..t} UNIV
  apply (rule solves-vec-lambda)
  apply(simp add: solves-ode-def)
  unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def apply(auto simp: Abs-three-inject)
  using poly-derivatives(3, 4) unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def
  by auto)

We end the first example by computing the wlp of the kinematics for the
single-evolution ball and then using it to verify "its safety".

corollary free-fall-flow-DS:
  assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1
  shows wp {[x' = λ t s. free-fall-kinematics s] {0..t} UNIV @ 0 & G} [Q] =
[λ x. ∀ τ ∈ {0..t}. (∀ r ∈ {0..τ}. G (free-fall-flow r x)) → Q (free-fall-flow
τ x)]
  apply(subst picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit[of λ t s. free-fall-kinematics s - - 1 - (λ t x.
free-fall-flow t x)])
  using free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp and assms apply blast apply(clarify,
rule conjI)
  using free-fall-flow-solves-free-fall-kinematics apply blast
  apply(simp add: vec-eq-iff) using three-exhaust by auto

lemma single-evolution-ball:
  assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1
  shows
  [λ s. (0::real) ≤ s $ (Abs-three 0) ∧ s $ (Abs-three 0) = H ∧ s $ (Abs-three 1) =
0 ∧ 0 > s $ (Abs-three 2)]
  ⊆ wp ({[x' = λ t s. free-fall-kinematics s] {0..t} UNIV @ 0 & (λ s. s $ (Abs-three
0) ≥ 0)})
  [λ s. 0 ≤ s $ (Abs-three 0) ∧ s $ (Abs-three 0) ≤ H]
  apply(subst free-fall-flow-DS)

```

by(*simp-all add: assms mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

3.4.2 General vector field

It turns out that there is already a 3-element type:

```
term x::3
lemma CARD(three) = CARD(3)
unfolding CARD-of-three by simp
```

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n -element type in Isabelle. However, there are still some lemmas that one needs to prove in order to use it in verification in n -dimensional vector spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analog for 3 has already been proven in Analysis.

```
fixes x::5
shows x=1 ∨ x=2 ∨ x=3 ∨ x=4 ∨ x=5
proof (induct x)
case (of-int z)
then have 0 ≤ z and z < 5 by simp-all
then have z = 0 ∨ z = 1 ∨ z = 2 ∨ z = 3 ∨ z = 4 by arith
then show ?case by auto
qed
```

```
lemma UNIV-3:(UNIV::3 set) = {0, 1, 2}
apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by(blast, auto)
```

```
lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:(∑ j∈(UNIV::3 set). axis i 1 $ j · f j) = (f::3 ⇒ real) i
unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
using exhaust-3 by force
```

Next, we prove that every linear system of differential equations (i.e. it can be rewritten as $x' = A \cdot x$) satisfies the conditions of the Picard-Lindelöf theorem:

```
lemma matrix-lipschitz-constant:
fixes A::real^('n::finite)^'n
shows dist (A *v x) (A *v y) ≤ (real CARD('n))^2 · maxAbs A · dist x y
unfolding dist-norm vector-norm-distr-minus proof(subst norm-matrix-sgn)
have normS A ≤ maxAbs A · (real CARD('n) · real CARD('n))
by (metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(2) norms-le-dims-maxAbs)
then have normS A · norm (x - y) ≤ (real (card (UNIV::'n set)))^2 · maxAbs A · norm (x - y)
by (simp add: cross3-simps(11) mult-left-mono semiring-normalization-rules(29))
also have norm (A *v sgn (x - y)) · norm (x - y) ≤ normS A · norm (x - y)
by (simp add: norm-sgn-le-norms cross3-simps(11) mult-left-mono)
ultimately show norm (A *v sgn (x - y)) · norm (x - y) ≤ (real CARD('n))^2 · maxAbs A · norm (x - y)
using order-trans-rules(23) by blast
qed
```

```

lemma picard-ivp-linear-system:
  fixes  $A::\text{real}^{('n::\text{finite})} \rightarrow 'n$ 
  assumes  $0 < ((\text{real CARD}('n))^2 \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A))$  (is  $0 < ?L$ )
  assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1/?L$ 
  shows picard-ivp  $(\lambda t s. A * v s) \{0..t\}$  UNIV  $?L$   $0$ 
  apply unfold-locales apply (simp add: 0 ≤ t)
  subgoal by (simp,metis continuous-on-compose2 continuous-on-cong continuous-on-id

    continuous-on-snd matrix-vector-mult-linear-continuous-on top-greatest)
  subgoal using matrix-lipschitz-constant maxAbs-ge-0 zero-compare-simps(4,12)

  unfolding lipschitz-on-def by blast
  apply (simp-all add: assms)
  subgoal for  $r s$  apply (subgoal-tac  $|r - s| < 1/((\text{real CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A)$ )
    apply (subst (asm) pos-less-divide-eq [of ?L |r - s| 1])
    using assms by auto
  done

```

We can rewrite the original free-fall kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

```

lemma axis  $(1::3)$   $(1::\text{real}) = (\chi j. \text{if } j = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else if } j = 1 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ 
  unfolding axis-def by (rule Cart-lambda-cong, simp)

```

```

abbreviation  $K \equiv (\chi i. \text{if } i = (0::3) \text{ then } \text{axis } (1::3) (1::\text{real}) \text{ else if } i = 1 \text{ then } \text{axis } 2 \ 1 \text{ else } 0)$ 

```

```

abbreviation flow-for-K  $t s \equiv (\chi i. \text{if } i = (0::3) \text{ then } s \$ 2 \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s \$ 1 \cdot t + s \$ 0$ 
  else if  $i=1$  then  $s \$ 2 \cdot t + s \$ 1 \text{ else } s \$ 2)$ 

```

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindelöf, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

```

lemma entries-K: entries  $K = \{0, 1\}$ 
  apply (simp-all add: axis-def, safe)
  by (rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp)+

```

```

lemma K-is-picard-ivp:  $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/9 \implies$ 
  picard-ivp  $(\lambda t s. K * v s) \{0..t\}$  UNIV  $((\text{real CARD}(3))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } K)$   $0$ 
  apply (rule picard-ivp-linear-system)
  unfolding entries-K by auto

```

```

lemma flow-for-K-solves-K:  $((\lambda \tau. \text{flow-for-K } \tau s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t s. K * v s))$ 
   $\{0..t\}$  UNIV
  apply (rule solves-vec-lambda)
  apply (simp add: solves-ode-def)
  using poly-derivatives(1, 3, 4)
  by (auto simp: matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

Finally, we compute the wlp of this example and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

corollary *flow-for-K-DS*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $wp \{[x' = \lambda t \ s. K * v \ s] \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ G\} \ [Q] =$
 $[\lambda \ x. \ \forall \ \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0 - - \tau\}. G \ (flow\text{-}for\text{-}K \ r \ x)) \longrightarrow Q \ (flow\text{-}for\text{-}K \ \tau \ x)]$
apply(*subst picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit*[of $\lambda t \ s. K * v \ s - - ((real \ CARD(3))^2 \cdot maxAbs \ K)$
 $- (\lambda \ t \ x. flow\text{-}for\text{-}K \ t \ x)]$)
using *K-is-picard-ivp* **and** *assms* **apply** *blast* **apply**(*clarify, rule conjI*)
using *flow-for-K-solves-K* **apply** *blast*
apply(*simp add: vec-eq-iff*) **using** *exhaust-3* **apply** *force*
by *simp*

lemma *single-evolution-ball-K*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $[\lambda s. (0::real) \leq s \ \$ \ (0::3) \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2]$
 $\subseteq wp \ (\{[x' = \lambda t \ s. K * v \ s] \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)\}) \ [\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq H]$
apply(*subst flow-for-K-DS*)
using *assms* **by**(*simp-all add: mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

3.4.3 Bouncing Ball with solution

Armed now with two vector fields for free-fall kinematics and their respective flows, proving the safety of a “bouncing ball” is merely an exercise of real arithmetic:

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]: $0 \leq x \implies 0 > g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v \implies (x::real) \leq H$

proof–

assume $0 \leq x$ **and** $0 > g$ **and** $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$

then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot H \wedge 0 > g$ **by** *auto*

hence $*:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - H) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)

from this have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - H)$ **by** *auto*

also from $*$ **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$

using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ **by** *linarith*

thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$

and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$

shows $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$

proof–
from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.mult-ac*(1,3) *mult-zero-right*
monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square *semiring-class.distrib-left*)
hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot H = 0$
using *invar* **by** (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
from *this* **have** $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot H = 0$
apply(*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.add-ac*(2, 3)

Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* *nat-distrib*(2))
hence $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (-((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$
by (*metis* *Groups.add-ac*(2) *power2-minus*)
thus *?thesis*
by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$
 $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (**is** *?lhs* = *?rhs*)
proof–
have *?lhs* = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$
apply(*subst Rat.sign-simps*(18))+
by(*auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
also **have** ... = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$ (**is** ... = *?middle*)
by(*subst invar, simp*)
finally **have** *?lhs* = *?middle*.
moreover
{**have** *?rhs* = $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac*(2,3) *semiring-class.distrib-left*)
also **have** ... = *?middle*
by (*simp add: semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
finally **have** *?rhs* = *?middle*.
ultimately **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:
assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. (0::real) \leq s \ \$ (0::3) \wedge s \ \$ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \rceil \subseteq wp$
 $((\{[x' = \lambda t \ s. K * v \ s] \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. \ s \ \$ 0 \geq 0)\};$
 $(IF \ (\lambda \ s. \ s \ \$ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ ([1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ 1)]) \ ELSE \ Id \ FI))*)$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 \leq H \rceil$
apply(*rule rel-ad-mka-starI* [*of* - $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ (0::3) \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \wedge$
 $2 \cdot s \ \$ 2 \cdot s \ \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ 2 \cdot H + (s \ \$ 1 \cdot s \ \$ 1) \rceil$])
apply(*simp, simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq*)
apply(*subst p2r-r2p-wp-sym*[*of* (*IF* ($\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0$) *THEN* ($[1 ::= (\lambda s. - s$
 $\ \$ 1)]) \ ELSE \ Id \ FI$)])
apply(*subst flow-for-K-DS*) **using** *assms* **apply**(*simp, simp*) **apply**(*subst wp-trafo*)

unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def*

by(*auto simp: p2r-def rel-ad-def bb-real-arith*)

3.4.4 Bouncing Ball with invariants

lemma *gravity-is-invariant*:(*x solves-ode* ($\lambda t. (*v) K$)) $\{0..t\}$ *UNIV* $\implies \tau \in \{0..t\} \implies r \in \{0..\tau\} \implies$
 $((\lambda \tau. x \tau \$ 2) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0))$ (*at r within* $\{0..\tau\}$)
apply(*drule-tac i=2 in solves-vec-nth*)
apply(*unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)
apply(*erule-tac x=r in ballE, simp add: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
by (*simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariant*:(*x solves-ode* ($\lambda t. (*v) K$)) $\{0..t\}$ *UNIV* $\implies \tau \in \{0..t\} \implies$
 $r \in \{0..\tau\} \implies ((\lambda \tau. 2 \cdot x \tau \$ 2 \cdot x \tau \$ 0 - 2 \cdot x \tau \$ 2 \cdot H - x \tau \$ 1 \cdot x \tau \$ 1) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0))$ (*at r within* $\{0..\tau\}$)
apply(*frule-tac i=2 in solves-vec-nth, frule-tac i=1 in solves-vec-nth, drule-tac i=0 in solves-vec-nth*)
apply(*unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)
apply(*erule-tac x=r in ballE, simp-all add: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda t. 2 \cdot x r \$ 2 \cdot (t \cdot x r \$ 1)$*)
and *g'1= $\lambda t. 2 \cdot (t \cdot (x r \$ 1 \cdot x r \$ 2))$ in derivative-eq-intros(11))*
apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda t. 2 \cdot x r \$ 2 \cdot (t \cdot x r \$ 1)$ and g'1= $\lambda t. 0$ in derivative-eq-intros(11))*
apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda t. 0$ and g'1= $(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x r \$ 1)$ in derivative-eq-intros(12))*
apply(*rule-tac g'1= $\lambda t. 0$ in derivative-eq-intros(6), simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset*)
apply(*rule-tac g'1= $\lambda t. 0$ in derivative-eq-intros(7)*)
apply(*rule-tac g'1= $\lambda t. 0$ in derivative-eq-intros(6), simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset*)
by(*rule-tac f'1= $(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x r \$ 2)$ and g'1= $(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x r \$ 2)$ in derivative-eq-intros(12),*
simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $[\lambda s. (0::\text{real}) \leq s \$ (0::3) \wedge s \$ 0 = H \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2] \subseteq wp$
 $((\{[x'=\lambda t s. K *v s]\{0..t\} UNIV @ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)\};$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) THEN ([1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)]) ELSE Id FI))*)$
 $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq H]$
apply(*rule-tac I= $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot H + (s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1)]$ in rel-ad-mka-starI*)
apply(*simp, simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq*)
apply(*subst p2r-r2p-wp-sym[of (IF ($\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0$) THEN ([1 ::= ($\lambda s. - s \$ 1$)] ELSE Id FI))*)
using *assms(1)* **apply**(*rule dCut-interval[of - - - - - $\lambda s. s \$ 2 < 0$]*)
apply(*rule-tac $\vartheta=\lambda s. s \$ 2$ and $\nu=\lambda s. 0$ in dInvariant-below-0*)

using *gravity-is-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*simp, simp, simp, simp* *add: (0 ≤ t)*)
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda s. 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot s\$0 - 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot H - s\$1 \cdot s\$1 = 0$ **in**
dCut-interval, simp add: (0 ≤ t))
apply(*rule-tac* $\vartheta = \lambda s. 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot s\$0 - 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot H - s\$1 \cdot s\1 **and** $\nu = \lambda s. 0$
in *dInvariant-eq-0*)
using *bouncing-ball-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*simp, simp, simp, simp* *add: (0 ≤ t)*)
apply(*rule* *dWeakening, subst p2r-r2p-wp*)
by(*auto simp: bb-real-arith p2r-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def
rel-ad-def)

3.4.5 Circular motion with invariants

lemma *two-eq-zero*: $(2::2) = 0$ **by** *simp*

lemma [*simp*]: $i \neq (0::2) \implies i = 1$ **using** *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-2*[*simp*]: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::2 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \text{ } r \text{ } \$ j \cdot f j) = r \cdot (f::2 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \text{ } i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-2* **by** *simp*

abbreviation *Circ* $\equiv (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then axis } (1::2) \text{ } (-1::\text{real}) \text{ else axis } 0 \text{ } 1)$

abbreviation *flow-for-Circ* $t \text{ } s \equiv (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then } s\$0 \cdot \cos t - s\$1 \cdot \sin t \text{ else } s\$0 \cdot \sin t + s\$1 \cdot \cos t)$

lemma *entries-Circ*: $\text{entries } \text{Circ} = \{0, -1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)
subgoal **by**(*rule-tac* $x=0$ **in** *exI, simp*) +
subgoal **by**(*rule-tac* $x=0$ **in** *exI, simp*) +
by(*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI, simp*) +

lemma *Circ-is-picard-ivp*: $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/4 \implies$
picard-ivp $(\lambda t \text{ } s. \text{Circ} * v \text{ } s) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } ((\text{real } \text{CARD}(2))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } \text{Circ}) \text{ } 0$
apply(*rule picard-ivp-linear-system*)
unfolding *entries-Circ* **by** *auto*

lemma *flow-for-Circ-solves-Circ*: $((\lambda \tau. \text{flow-for-Circ } \tau \text{ } s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \text{ } s. \text{Circ} * v \text{ } s)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
apply (*rule solves-vec-lambda, clarsimp*)
subgoal **for** i **apply**(*cases* $i=0$)
apply(*simp-all add: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
unfolding *solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *auto*
subgoal **for** x

```

    apply(rule-tac f'1=λt. - s$0 · (t · sin x) and g'1=λt. s$1 · (t · cos x)in
derivative-eq-intros(11))
    apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of cos (λxa. - (xa · sin x))])
    apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(58))
    apply(rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
    apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of sin (λxa. (xa · cos x))])
    apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(55))
    apply(rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(3) Rings.ring-distrib(4))
  subgoal for x
    apply(rule-tac f'1=λt. s$0 · (t · cos x) and g'1=λt. - s$1 · (t · sin x)in
derivative-eq-intros(8))
    apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of sin (λxa. xa · cos x)])
    apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(55))
    apply(rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
    apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of cos (λxa. - (xa · sin x))])
    apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(58))
    apply(rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(3) Rings.ring-distrib(4))
  done
done

```

corollary *flow-for-Circ-DS:*

```

  assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1/4
  shows wp {[x'=λ t s. Circ *v s]{0..t} UNIV @ 0 & G} [Q] =
    [λ x. ∀ τ ∈ {0..t}. (∀ r ∈ {0 - - τ}. G (flow-for-Circ r x)) → Q (flow-for-Circ
τ x)]
  apply(subst picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit[of λt s. Circ *v s - - ((real CARD(2))2 · max-
Abs Circ) - (λ t x. flow-for-Circ t x)])
  using Circ-is-picard-ivp and assms apply blast apply (clarify, rule conjI)
  using flow-for-Circ-solves-Circ apply blast
  apply(simp add: vec-eq-iff) using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero apply force
  by simp

```

lemma *circular-motion:*

```

  assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1/4 and (R::real) > 0
  shows[λs. R2 = (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2] ⊆ wp
    {[x'=λt s. Circ *v s]{0..t} UNIV @ 0 & (λ s. True)}
  [λs. R2 = (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2]
  apply(subst flow-for-Circ-DS)
  using assms by simp-all

```

end

theory *cat2funcset*

imports ../hs-prelims Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale KAD.Modal-Kleene-Algebra

begin

4 Hybrid System Verification

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation and introducing some new.

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil _ \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor _ \rfloor$)
and *Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r* (r)
and *Isotone-Transformers.bqtran* ($\lfloor _ \rfloor$)

notation *Abs-nd-fun* (\bullet [101] 100) **and** *Rep-nd-fun* (\bullet [101] 100)
type-synonym $'a \text{ pred} = 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

4.1 Nondeterministic Functions

lemma *Abs-nd-fun-inverse2*[simp]: $(f\bullet)\bullet = f$
by(simp add: *Abs-nd-fun-inverse*)

lemma *nd-fun-ext*: $(\bigwedge x. (f\bullet) x = (g\bullet) x) \implies f = g$
apply(*subgoal-tac Rep-nd-fun f = Rep-nd-fun g*)
using *Rep-nd-fun-inject* **apply** *blast*
by(rule *ext*, *simp*)

instantiation *nd-fun* :: (type) *antidomain-kleene-algebra*
begin

lift-definition *antidomain-op-nd-fun* :: $'a \text{ nd-fun} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun}$
is $\lambda f. (\lambda x. \text{if } ((f\bullet) x = \{\}) \text{ then } \{x\} \text{ else } \{\})\bullet$.

lift-definition *zero-nd-fun* :: $'a \text{ nd-fun}$
is $\zeta\bullet$.

lift-definition *star-nd-fun* :: $'a \text{ nd-fun} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun}$
is $\lambda(f::'a \text{ nd-fun}). \text{qstar } f\bullet$.

lift-definition *plus-nd-fun* :: $'a \text{ nd-fun} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun}$
is $\lambda f g. ((f\bullet) \sqcup (g\bullet))\bullet$.

named-theorems *nd-fun-aka antidomain kleene algebra properties for nondeterministic functions.*

lemma *nd-fun-assoc*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $(a::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + b + c = a + (b + c)$
by(*transfer*, *simp add: ksup-assoc*)

lemma *nd-fun-comm*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $(a::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + b = b + a$
by(*transfer*, *simp add: ksup-comm*)

lemma *nd-fun-distr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $((x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + y) \cdot z = x \cdot z + y \cdot z$
and *nd-fun-distl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $x \cdot (y + z) = x \cdot y + x \cdot z$
by(*transfer*, *simp add: kcomp-distr*, *transfer*, *simp add: kcomp-distl*)

lemma *nd-fun-zero-sum*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $0 + (x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) = x$
and *nd-fun-zero-dot*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $0 \cdot x = 0$
by(*transfer*, *simp*, *transfer*, *auto*)

```

lemma nd-fun-leq[nd-fun-aka]:((x::'a nd-fun) ≤ y) = (x + y = y)
and nd-fun-leq-add[nd-fun-aka]: z · x ≤ z · (x + y)
apply(transfer, metis Abs-nd-fun-inverse2 Rep-nd-fun-inverse le-iff-sup)
by(transfer, simp add: kcomp-isol)

lemma nd-fun-ad-zero[nd-fun-aka]: ad (x::'a nd-fun) · x = 0
and nd-fun-ad[nd-fun-aka]: ad (x · y) + ad (x · ad (ad y)) = ad (x · ad (ad y))
and nd-fun-ad-one[nd-fun-aka]: ad (ad x) + ad x = 1
apply(transfer, rule nd-fun-ext, simp add: kcomp-def)
apply(transfer, rule nd-fun-ext, simp, simp add: kcomp-def)
by(transfer, simp, rule nd-fun-ext, simp add: kcomp-def)

lemma nd-star-one[nd-fun-aka]: 1 + (x::'a nd-fun) · x★ ≤ x★
and nd-star-unfoldl[nd-fun-aka]: z + x · y ≤ y ⇒ x★ · z ≤ y
and nd-star-unfoldr[nd-fun-aka]: z + y · x ≤ y ⇒ z · x★ ≤ y
apply(transfer, metis Abs-nd-fun-inverse Rep-comp-hom UNIV-I fun-star-unfoldr

    le-sup-iff less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq mem-Collect-eq one-nd-fun.abs-eq qstar-comm)
apply(transfer, metis (no-types, lifting) Abs-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse
    fun-star-inductl less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup-nd-fun.transfer)
by(transfer, metis qstar-inductr Rep-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse
    less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq sup-nd-fun.transfer)

instance
  apply intro-classes apply auto
  using nd-fun-aka apply simp-all
  by(transfer; auto)+
end

## 4.2 Weakest Liberal Preconditions

abbreviation p2ndf :: 'a pred ⇒ 'a nd-fun ((1[-]))
  where  $\lceil Q \rceil \equiv (\lambda x::'a. \{s::'a. s = x \wedge Q\ s\})^\bullet$ 

lemma le-p2ndf-iff[simp]:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil = (\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s)$ 
  by(transfer, auto simp: le-fun-def)

lemma eq-p2ndf-iff: ( $\lceil P \rceil = \lceil Q \rceil$ ) = (P = Q)
proof(safe)
  assume  $\lceil P \rceil = \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  hence  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \wedge \lceil Q \rceil \leq \lceil P \rceil$  by simp
  then have ( $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s$ ) ∧ ( $\forall s. Q\ s \longrightarrow P\ s$ ) by simp
  thus P = Q by auto
qed

lemma p2ndf-le-eta[simp]:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \eta^\bullet$ 
  by(transfer, simp add: le-fun-def, clarify)

abbreviation ndf2p :: 'a nd-fun ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool ((1[-]))

```

where $\lfloor f \rfloor \equiv (\lambda x. x \in \text{Domain } (\mathcal{R} (f \bullet)))$

lemma $p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}id: F \leq \eta^\bullet \implies \lceil \lfloor F \rfloor \rceil = F$
unfolding $f2r\text{-}def$ **apply**($rule\ nd\text{-}fun\text{-}ext$)
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ \forall x. (F \bullet) x \subseteq \{x\},\ simp$)
by($blast,\ simp\ add: le\text{-}fun\text{-}def\ less\text{-}eq\text{-}nd\text{-}fun.rep\text{-}eq$)

abbreviation $wp\ f \equiv fbox\ (f :: 'a\ nd\text{-}fun)$

lemma $wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun: wp\ (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. y \in (F\ x) \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
apply($simp\ add: fbox\text{-}def,\ transfer,\ simp$)
by($rule\ nd\text{-}fun\text{-}ext,\ auto\ simp: kcomp\text{-}def$)

lemma $wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun\text{-}etaD: wp\ (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = \eta^\bullet \implies (\forall y. y \in (F\ x) \longrightarrow P\ y)$
proof

fix y **assume** $wp\ (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = (\eta^\bullet)$
from $this$ **have** $\eta^\bullet = \lceil \lambda s. \forall y. s2p\ (F\ s)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
by($subst\ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun[THEN\ sym],\ simp$)
hence $\bigwedge x. \{x\} = \{s. s = x \wedge (\forall y. s2p\ (F\ s)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y)\}$
apply($subst\ (asm)\ Abs\text{-}nd\text{-}fun\text{-}inject,\ simp\text{-}all$)
by($drule\text{-}tac\ x=x\ in\ fun\text{-}cong,\ simp$)
then show $s2p\ (F\ x)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y$ **by** $auto$

qed

lemma $p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}wp: \lceil \lfloor wp\ R\ P \rfloor \rceil = wp\ R\ P$
apply($rule\ p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}id$)
by ($simp\ add: a\text{-}subid\ fbox\text{-}def\ one\text{-}nd\text{-}fun.transfer$)

lemma $p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}wp\text{-}sym: wp\ R\ P = \lceil \lfloor wp\ R\ P \rfloor \rceil$
by($rule\ sym,\ simp\ add: p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}wp$)

lemma $wp\text{-}trafo: \lfloor wp\ F\ \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor = (\lambda s. \forall s'. s' \in (F \bullet) s \longrightarrow Q\ s')$
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ F = (F \bullet)^\bullet$)
apply($rule\ ssubst[of\ F\ (F \bullet)^\bullet],\ simp$)
apply($subst\ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun$)
by($simp\text{-}all\ add: f2r\text{-}def$)

abbreviation $vec\text{-}upd :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b\ (- (2[-] ::= -))\ [70,\ 65]\ 61)$
where
 $x[i ::= a] \equiv (\chi\ j. (if\ j = i\ then\ a\ else\ (x\ \$\ j)))$

abbreviation $assign :: 'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b)\ nd\text{-}fun\ ((2[-] ::= -))\ [70,\ 65]\ 61)$ **where**
 $[x ::= expr] \equiv (\lambda s. \{s[x ::= expr\ s]\})^\bullet$

lemma $wp\text{-}assign[simp]: wp\ ([x ::= expr]) \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. Q\ (s[x ::= expr\ s]) \rceil$
by($subst\ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun,\ rule\ nd\text{-}fun\text{-}ext,\ simp$)

lemma $fbox\text{-}seq\ [simp]: |x \cdot y| q = |x| |y| q$

by (*simp add: fbox-mult*)

definition (*in antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *cond* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a
(if - then - else - fi [64,64,64] 63) **where** *if p then x else y fi* = *d p · x + ad p · y*

abbreviation *cond-sugar* :: 'a *pred* \Rightarrow 'a *nd-fun* \Rightarrow 'a *nd-fun* \Rightarrow 'a *nd-fun*
(IF - THEN - ELSE - FI [64,64,64] 63) **where**
IF P THEN X ELSE Y FI \equiv *cond [P] X Y*

lemma (*in antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes *d p* \leq *d i* **and** *d i* \leq *|x| i* **and** *d i* \leq *d q*
shows *d p* \leq *|x*| q*
by (*meson assms local.dual-order.trans local.fbox-iso local.fbox-star-induct-var*)

lemma *bot-pres-del:bot-pres* (*If* (\neg *Q x*) (*η x*)) \Longrightarrow *Q x*
using *empty-not-insert* **by** *fastforce thm empty-not-insert*

lemma *nd-fun-ads-d-def*: *d (f::'a nd-fun)* = ($\lambda x.$ *if* (*f* •) *x* = {} *then* {} *else* *η x*)
•
unfolding *ads-d-def* **apply**(*rule nd-fun-ext, simp*)
apply *transfer* **by** *auto*

lemma *ads-d-mono*: *x* \leq *y* \Longrightarrow *d x* \leq *d y*
by (*metis ads-d-def fbox-antitone-var fbox-dom*)

lemma *nd-fun-top-ads-d*: (*x::'a nd-fun*) \leq 1 \Longrightarrow *d x* = *x*
apply(*simp add: ads-d-def, transfer, simp*)
apply(*rule nd-fun-ext, simp*)
apply(*subst (asm) le-fun-def*)
by *auto*

lemma *rel-ad-mka-starI*:
assumes *P* \leq *I* **and** *I* \leq *wp F I* **and** *I* \leq *Q*
shows *P* \leq *wp (qstar F) Q*
proof–
from *assms(1,2)* **have** *P* \leq 1
by (*metis a-subid basic-trans-rules(23) fbox-def*)
hence *d P* = *P* **using** *nd-fun-top-ads-d* **by** *blast*
have $\bigwedge x y. d (wp x y) = wp x y$
by(*metis ds.ddual.mult-oner fbox-mult fbox-one*)
from this and assms **have** *d P* \leq *d I* \wedge *d I* \leq *wp F I* \wedge *d I* \leq *d Q*
by (*metis (no-types) ads-d-mono assms*)
hence *d P* \leq *wp (F*) Q*
by(*simp add: fbox-starI[of - I]*)
then show *P* \leq *wp (qstar F) Q*
using $\langle d P = P \rangle$ **by** (*transfer, simp*)
qed

4.3 Verification by providing solutions

abbreviation *orbital* $f T S t0 x0 \equiv$

$\{x t \mid t x. t \in T \wedge (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge x t0 = x0 \wedge x0 \in S \wedge t0 \in T\}$

abbreviation *g-orbital* $f T S t0 x0 G \equiv$

$\{x t \mid t x. t \in T \wedge (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge x t0 = x0 \wedge x0 \in S \wedge t0 \in T \wedge (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\!-\! t\}. G (x r))\}$

abbreviation

g-evolution $:: (\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a :: \text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun}$

$((1 \{[x' = -] - @ - \& -\})) \text{ where } \{[x' = f] T S @ t0 \& G\} \equiv (\lambda s. \text{g-orbital } f T S t0 s G)^\bullet$

context *picard-ivp*

begin

lemma *orbital-collapses*:

assumes *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi t s) \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge \varphi t0 s = s$ **and** $s \in S$

shows *orbital* $f T S t0 s = \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T\}$

apply *safe* **apply**(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)

apply(*rule-tac* $x=xa$ **and** $s=xa t0$ **in** *unique-solution*, *simp-all* *add: assms*)

apply(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi t s$ **in** *exI*)

using *assms init-time* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbital-collapses*:

assumes *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi t s) \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge \varphi t0 s = s$ **and** $s \in S$

shows *g-orbital* $f T S t0 s G = \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\!-\! t\}. G (\varphi r s))\}$

apply *safe* **apply**(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)

using *assms unique-solution* **apply**(*metis closed-segment-subset-domainI*)

apply(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi t s$ **in** *exI*)

using *assms init-time* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-orbit*:

assumes *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi t s) \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge \varphi t0 s = s$

shows *wp* $((\lambda s. \text{orbital } f T S t0 s)^\bullet) \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow Q (\varphi t s) \rceil$

apply(*subst wp-nd-fun*, *subst eq-p2ndf-iff*) **apply**(*rule ext*, *safe*)

apply(*erule-tac* $x=\varphi t s$ **in** *allE*, *erule impE*, *simp*)

apply(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi t s$ **in** *exI*)

using *ivp init-time* **apply**(*simp*, *simp*)

apply(*subgoal-tac* $\varphi t (x t0) = x t$)

apply(*erule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *ballE*, *simp*, *simp*)

by(*rule-tac* $y=x$ **and** $s=x t0$ **in** *unique-solution*, *simp-all* *add: assms*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit*:

assumes *ivp*: $\forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \varphi t s) \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge \varphi t0 s = s$

shows *wp* $\{[x' = f] T S @ t0 \& G\} \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\!-\! t\}. G (\varphi r s)) \longrightarrow Q (\varphi t s) \rceil$

apply(*subst wp-nd-fun*, *subst eq-p2ndf-iff*) **apply**(*rule ext*, *safe*)

```

apply(erule-tac  $x=\varphi \ t \ s$  in  $allE$ , erule  $impE$ , simp)
apply(rule-tac  $x=t$  in  $exI$ , rule-tac  $x=\lambda \ t. \ \varphi \ t \ s$  in  $exI$ )
apply(simp add:  $ivp \ init-time$ , simp)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall r \in \{t0 \dots t\}. \ \varphi \ r \ (x \ t0) = x \ r$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=t$  in  $ballE$ , safe)
apply(erule-tac  $x=r$  in  $ballE$ ) + apply simp-all
apply(erule-tac  $x=t$  in  $ballE$ ) + apply simp-all
apply(rule-tac  $y=x$  and  $s=x \ t0$  in  $unique-solution$ , simp-all add:  $assms$ )
using subsegment by blast

end

lemma dSolution:
  assumes  $picard-ivp \ f \ T \ S \ L \ t0$  and  $ivp: \forall s \in S. ((\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) \ solves-ode \ f) \ T \ S \wedge$ 
 $\varphi \ t0 \ s = s$ 
  and  $\forall s. \ P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \ s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall r \in \{t0..t\}. G \ (\varphi \ r \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  using  $assms$  apply(subst  $picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit$ , auto)
  by (simp add:  $Starlike.closed-segment-eq-real-ivl$ )

```

This last theorem allows us to compute weakest liberal preconditions for known systems of ODEs:

```

corollary line-DS:  $0 \leq t \implies wp \ \{[x'=\lambda t \ s. \ c] \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ G\} \ \lceil Q \rceil =$ 
 $\lceil \lambda x. \ \forall \ \tau \in \{0..t\}. \ (\forall r \in \{0 \dots \tau\}. \ G \ (x + r *_{\mathbb{R}} c)) \longrightarrow Q \ (x + \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} c) \rceil$ 
apply(subst  $picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit$ [of  $\lambda t \ s. \ c - 1/(t + 1) - (\lambda t \ x. \ x + t *_{\mathbb{R}} c)$ ])
using  $constant-is-picard-ivp$  apply blast
using  $line-solves-constant$  by auto

```

4.4 Verification with differential invariants

We derive the domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus. Then we prove the inference rules which are used in verification proofs.

4.4.1 Differential Weakening

thm $kcomp-def \ kcomp-prop \ le-fun-def$

theorem DW:

```

shows  $wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil = wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. \ G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$ 
unfolding  $fbox-def$  apply(rule  $nd-fun-ext$ ) apply transfer apply simp
proof(subst  $kcomp-prop$ ) +
  fix  $x::'a$  and  $T \ f \ S \ t0 \ G \ Q$ 
  let  $?Y = g-orbital \ f \ T \ S \ t0 \ x \ G$ 

```


have *: $\forall y \in ?Y. G y$ **by** *blast*
{assume $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}$
then have $\forall y \in ?Y. (\text{if } \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}$ **by** *blast*
hence $\forall y \in ?Y. Q y$ **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *bot-pres-del*)
then have $\forall y \in ?Y. (\text{if } G y \wedge \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}$ **by** *auto*
from this have $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } G y \wedge \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}$ **by** *blast*
moreover
{assume $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}$
then have $\exists y \in ?Y. (\text{if } \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}$ **by** *blast*
hence $\exists y \in ?Y. \neg Q y$ **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*))
then have $\exists y \in ?Y. (\text{if } G y \wedge \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) * *bot-pres-del*)
from this have $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } G y \wedge \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}$ **by** *blast*
ultimately show $((\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\} \longrightarrow$
 $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } G y \wedge \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}) \wedge$
 $((\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\} \longrightarrow$
 $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } G y \wedge \neg Q y \text{ then } \eta y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\})$
by *blast*
qed

theorem *dWeakening*:
assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **apply** (*subst wp-nd-fun*)
by (*auto simp: le-fun-def*)

4.4.2 Differential Cut

lemma *wp-g-orbit-etaD*:
assumes $wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$ **and** $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. x \ r \in$
 $g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$
shows $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. C \ (x \ r)$
proof
fix $r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}$
then have $x \ r \in g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$
using *assms*(2) **by** *blast*
also have $\forall y. y \in (g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G) \longrightarrow C \ y$
using *assms*(1) *wp-nd-fun-etaD* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show $C \ (x \ r)$ **by** *blast*
qed

theorem *DC*:
assumes $t0 \in T$ **and** *interval* T
and $wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
shows $wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil = wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G \ s \wedge$
 $C \ s\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
proof (*rule-tac* $f = \lambda x. wp \ x \ \lceil Q \rceil$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *rule subset-antisym*,
simp-all)
fix a

show $g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G \subseteq g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
proof
fix b **assume** $b \in g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$
then obtain $t::real$ **and** x **where** $t \in T$ **and** $x\text{-solves}:(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S$
and
 $x \ t0 = a$ **and** $guard\text{-}x:(\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. G \ (x \ r))$ **and** $a \in S$ **and** $b = x \ t$
using $assms(1)$ **unfolding** $f2r\text{-def}$ **by** $blast$
from $guard\text{-}x$ **have** $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. \forall \tau \in \{t0--r\}. G \ (x \ \tau)$
using $assms(1)$ **by** $(metis \ contra\text{-}subsetD \ ends\text{-}in\text{-}segment(1) \ subset\text{-}segment(1))$
also have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T$
using $assms(1,2)$ $\langle t \in T \rangle$ $interval.\text{closed-segment-subset-domain}$ **by** $blast$
ultimately have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. x \ r \in g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$
using $x\text{-solves} \ \langle x \ t0 = a \rangle \ \langle a \in S \rangle$ **unfolding** $f2r\text{-def}$ **by** $blast$
from this have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. C \ (x \ r)$ **using** $wp\text{-}g\text{-orbit-etaD} \ assms(3)$ **by**
 $blast$
thus $b \in g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)$ **unfolding** $f2r\text{-def}$
using $guard\text{-}x \ \langle a \in S \rangle \ \langle b = x \ t \rangle \ \langle t \in T \rangle \ \langle x \ t0 = a \rangle \ x\text{-solves} \ \langle \forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T \rangle$ **by** $fastforce$
qed
next show $\bigwedge a. g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \subseteq g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$ **by**
 $auto$
qed

theorem $dCut$:

assumes $t0 \in T$ **and** $interval \ T$
and $wp\text{-}C:\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil C \rceil$
and $wp\text{-}Q:\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
proof $(subst \ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun, \ clarsimp)$
fix $t::real$ **and** $x::real \Rightarrow 'a$ **assume** $P \ (x \ t0)$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $x \ t0 \in S$
and $x\text{-solves}:(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S$ **and** $guard\text{-}x:(\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. G \ (x \ r))$
from $guard\text{-}x$ **have** $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. \forall \tau \in \{t0--r\}. G \ (x \ \tau)$
using $\langle t0 \in T \rangle$ **by** $(metis \ contra\text{-}subsetD \ ends\text{-}in\text{-}segment(1) \ subset\text{-}segment(1))$

also have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T$
using $\langle t0 \in T \rangle \ \langle interval \ T \rangle \ \langle t \in T \rangle$ $interval.\text{closed-segment-subset-domain}$ **by**
 $blast$
ultimately have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. x \ r \in g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ (x \ t0) \ G$
using $x\text{-solves} \ \langle x \ t0 \in S \rangle$ **by** $blast$
from this have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. C \ (x \ r)$ **using** $wp\text{-}C \ \langle P \ (x \ t0) \rangle$ **by** $(subst \ (asm) \ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun, \ simp)$
hence $x \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ T \ S \ t0 \ (x \ t0) \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
using $guard\text{-}x \ \langle t \in T \rangle \ x\text{-solves} \ \langle x \ t0 \in S \rangle \ \langle \forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T \rangle$ **by** $fastforce$
from this $\langle P \ (x \ t0) \rangle$ **and** $wp\text{-}Q$ **show** $Q \ (x \ t)$
by $(subst \ (asm) \ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun, \ simp)$
qed

corollary $dCut\text{-}interval$:

assumes $t0 \leq t$ **and** $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ \{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil C \rceil$

and $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. \ G \ s \ \wedge \ C \ s)\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C=C$ **in** *dCut*)
using *assms* **by**(*simp-all* *add: interval-def*)

4.4.3 Differential Invariant

lemma *DI-sufficiency*:

assumes *picard-ivp* $f \ T \ S \ L \ t0$
shows $wp \ \{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\} \ \lceil Q \rceil \leq wp \ \lceil G \rceil \ \lceil \lambda s. \ s \in S \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$
apply(*subst wp-nd-fun*, *subst wp-nd-fun*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=s$ **in** *allE*, *erule impE*, *rule-tac* $x=t0$ **in** *exI*, *simp-all*)
using *assms* *picard-ivp.fixed-point-solves* *picard-ivp.init-time* **by** *metis*

lemma

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $t \geq 0$
and $\forall \ x. \ (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{0..t\} \ S \longrightarrow I \ (x \ 0) \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \ t \geq 0. \ (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \ I' \ (x \ r)) \longrightarrow (I \ (x \ t)))$
shows $\lceil I \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{0..t\} \ S \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I \rceil$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-nd-fun*)
apply(*subst le-p2ndf-iff*) **apply** *clarify*
apply(*erule-tac* $x=x$ **in** *allE*)
apply(*erule impE*, *simp*)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=ta$ **in** *allE*)
by *simp*

definition *pderivative* $:: 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a :: \text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow$

$'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ((-)/ \text{ is'-pderivative'-of } (-)/ \text{ with'-respect'-to } (-) \ (-) \ (-) \ [70, \ 65] \ 61)$

where

$I' \text{ is-pderivative-of } I \text{ with-respect-to } f \ T \ S \equiv \text{bdd-below } T \ \wedge \ (\forall \ x. \ (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \longrightarrow$

$I \ (x \ (\text{Inf } T)) \longrightarrow (\forall \ t \in T. \ (\forall \ r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}. \ I' \ (x \ r)) \longrightarrow (I \ (x \ t))))$

lemma *dInvariant*:

assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $I' \text{ is-pderivative-of } I \text{ with-respect-to } f \ T \ S$
shows $\lceil I \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ (\text{Inf } T) \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I \rceil$
using *assms* **unfolding** *pderivative-def* **apply**(*subst wp-nd-fun*)
apply(*subst le-p2ndf-iff*)
apply(*clarify*) **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-eq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall \ x. \ (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \longrightarrow (\forall \ t \in T. \ \forall \ r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}. \ ((\lambda \tau. \ \vartheta \ (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \ \tau *_R \nu \ (x \ r))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \ \nu \ s = 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below* T
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \ \vartheta \ s = 0 \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ (\text{Inf } T) \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. \ \vartheta \ s = 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant* [*of* - $\lambda \ s. \ \nu \ s = 0$])

using *assms* **apply**(*simp*, *simp* *add*: *pderivative-def*)
proof(*clarify*)
fix *x* **and** *t*
assume *x-ivp*:(*x solves-ode f*) *T S* ϑ (*x* (*Inf T*)) = 0
and *tHyp*:*t* \in *T* **and** *eq0*: $\forall r \in \{Inf\ T - - t\}. \nu\ (x\ r) = 0$
hence (*Inf T*) \leq *t* **by** (*simp* *add*: $\langle bdd\text{-}below\ T \rangle\ cInf\text{-}lower$)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu\ (x\ r)))$
(at r within {(Inf T) - - t}) **using** *nuHyp* *x-ivp*(1) **and** *tHyp* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0))$
(at r within {(Inf T) - - t}) **using** *eq0* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}. \vartheta\ (x\ t) - \vartheta\ (x\ (Inf\ T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0)\ (t - (Inf\ T))$
by(*rule-tac* *closed-segment-mvt*, *auto* *simp*: $\langle (Inf\ T) \leq t \rangle$)
thus $\vartheta\ (x\ t) = 0$
using *x-ivp*(2) **by** (*metis* *right-minus-eq* *scale-zero-right*)
qed

corollary *invariant-eq-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x\ solves\text{-}ode\ f)\ \{t0..t\}\ S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s = 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @ (Inf\ \{t0..t\}) \ \&\ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* *Inf* $\{t0..t\} = t0$, *simp*)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply** *simp*
apply(*rule* *invariant-eq-0*[*of* - $\{t0..t\}$ - - ν])
using *assms* **by**(*auto* *simp*: *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem *dInvariant-eq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: banach \Rightarrow real$ **and** $\nu :: 'a \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x\ solves\text{-}ode\ f)\ \{t0..t\}\ S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu\ (x\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{t0..\tau\}))$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil\ \lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s = 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* *C*= $\lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp* *add*: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply**(*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun*, *subst* *wp-nd-fun*) **apply** *auto*[1]
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu = \nu$ **in** *invariant-eq-0-interval*)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp*, *simp*, *simp*)
apply(*rule* *dWeakening*) **using** *impls* **by** *auto*

lemma *invariant-geq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x\ solves\text{-}ode\ f)\ T\ S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}.$

$((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$ (at r within $\{(Inf \ T) \dashv\!\dashv t\}$)
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu \ s) \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** $\text{bdd-below } T$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ (Inf \ T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant* [of - $\lambda \ s. \ \nu \ s \geq 0$])
using *assms* **apply**(*simp*, *simp add: pderivative-def*)
proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume $x\text{-ivp}:\vartheta (x (Inf \ T)) \geq 0$ (x solves-ode f) $T \ S$
and $tHyp:t \in T$ **and** $ge0:\forall r \in \{Inf \ T \dashv\!\dashv t\}. \nu (x \ r) \geq 0$
hence $(Inf \ T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf \ T) \dashv\!\dashv t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$
(at r within $\{(Inf \ T) \dashv\!\dashv t\}$) **using** $nuHyp \ x\text{-ivp}(2)$ **and** $tHyp$ **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf \ T) \dashv\!\dashv t\}. \vartheta (x \ t) - \vartheta (x (Inf \ T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t - (Inf \ T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt*, *auto simp: <Inf T <= t>*)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf \ T) \dashv\!\dashv t\} \wedge \vartheta (x \ t) = (t - Inf \ T) *_R \nu (x \ r) + \vartheta (x (Inf \ T))$ **by** *force*
thus $0 \leq \vartheta (x \ t)$ **by** (*simp add: <Inf T <= t> ge0 x-ivp(1)*)
qed

corollary invariant-geq-0-interval:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} \ S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$ (at r within $\{t0..\tau\}$))
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu \ s \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ (Inf \ \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $Inf \ \{t0..t\} = t0$, *simp*)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)
apply(*rule invariant-geq-0*[of - $\{t0..t\}$ - ν])
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem dInvariant-geq-0:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **and** $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} \ S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r))))$ (at r within $\{t0..\tau\}$)
and $\text{impls}:\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu \ s \geq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C=\lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp add: <t0 <= t>*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s \geq 0 \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply**(*subst (asm) wp-nd-fun*, *subst wp-nd-fun*) **apply** *auto*[1]
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu=\nu$ **in** *invariant-geq-0-interval*)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp*, *simp*, *simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*) **using** *impls* **by** *auto*

lemma *invariant-leq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\text{nuHyp} : \forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu\ s) \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below* T
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf\ T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant [of - $\lambda\ s. \nu\ s \leq 0$]*)
using *assms apply(simp, simp add: pderivative-def)*
proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume $x\text{-ivp} : \vartheta (x (Inf\ T)) \leq 0$ ($x \text{ solves-ode } f$) $T\ S$
and $tHyp : t \in T$ **and** $ge0 : \forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}. \nu (x\ r) \leq 0$
hence $(Inf\ T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r))))$
 (*at r within {(Inf T) -- t}*) **using** $\text{nuHyp } x\text{-ivp}(2)$ **and** $tHyp$ **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}. \vartheta (x\ t) - \vartheta (x (Inf\ T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r))) (t - (Inf\ T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: <(Inf T) ≤ t>*)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\} \wedge \vartheta (x\ t) = (t - Inf\ T) *_R \nu (x\ r) + \vartheta (x (Inf\ T))$ **by force**
thus $\vartheta (x\ t) \leq 0$ **using** $\langle (Inf\ T) \leq t \rangle\ ge0\ x\text{-ivp}(1)$
by (*metis add-decreasing2 ge-iff-diff-ge-0 split-scaleR-neg-le*)
qed

corollary *invariant-leq-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S @ (Inf\ \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil$*)
apply(*subgoal-tac Inf {t0..t} = t0, simp*)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)
apply(*rule invariant-leq-0 [of - {t0..t} - - ν]*)
using *assms by(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)*

theorem *dInvariant-leq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **and** $\nu :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \leq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac C= $\lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0$ in dCut-interval, simp add: <t0 ≤ t>*)
apply(*subgoal-tac $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil$*)

```

using impls apply(subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun) apply auto[1]
apply(rule-tac  $\nu=\nu$  in invariant-leq-0-interval)
using assms(1,4,5) apply(simp, simp, simp)
apply(rule dWeakening) using impls by auto

lemma invariant-above-0:
  fixes  $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes nuHyp: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}))$ 
    and  $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu\ s) \geq 0 \rceil$  and bdd-below T
  shows  $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f] T\ S\ @\ (Inf\ T)\ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil$ 
  apply(rule dInvariant [of -  $\lambda s. \nu\ s \geq 0$ ])
  using assms apply(simp, simp add: pderivative-def)
proof(clarify)
  fix x and t
  assume x-ivp: $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S\ \vartheta (x\ (Inf\ T)) > 0$ 
    and tHyp: $t \in T$  and ge0: $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}. \nu (x\ r) \geq 0$ 
  hence  $(Inf\ T) \leq t$  by (simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower)
  have  $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r))))$ 
     $(at\ r\ \text{within } \{(Inf\ T) -- t\})$  using nuHyp x-ivp(1) and tHyp by auto
  then have  $\exists r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\}. \vartheta (x\ t) - \vartheta (x\ (Inf\ T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r))) (t - (Inf\ T))$ 
    by(rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: <(Inf T) ≤ t>)
  from this obtain r where
     $r \in \{(Inf\ T) -- t\} \wedge \vartheta (x\ t) = (t - Inf\ T) *_R \nu (x\ r) + \vartheta (x\ (Inf\ T))$  by force

  thus  $0 < \vartheta (x\ t)$ 
  by (metis <(Inf T) ≤ t> ge0 x-ivp(2) Groups.add-ac(2) add-mono-thms-linordered-field(3))

  ge-iff-diff-ge-0 monoid-add-class.add-0-right scaleR-nonneg-nonneg
qed

corollary invariant-above-0-interval:
  fixes  $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$ 
    and  $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \geq 0 \rceil$  and  $t0 \leq t$ 
  shows  $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil$ 
  apply(subgoal-tac  $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S\ @\ (Inf\ \{t0..t\})\ \&\ G\})$ 
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil$ )
  apply(subgoal-tac  $Inf\ \{t0..t\} = t0$ , simp)
  using  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$  apply(simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  apply(rule invariant-above-0 [of -  $\{t0..t\}$  - -  $\nu$ ])
  using assms by(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

theorem dInvariant-above-0:
  fixes  $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  and  $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r$ 

```

within $\{t0..t\}$)
 and $\text{impls}:[P] \leq [\lambda s. \vartheta s > 0] \ [\lambda s. \vartheta s > 0] \leq [Q] \ [G] \leq [\lambda s. \nu s \geq 0]$
 and $t0 \leq t$
 shows $[P] \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [Q]$
 apply(rule-tac $C=\lambda s. \vartheta s > 0$ in dCut-interval, simp add: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
 apply(subgoal-tac $[\lambda s. \vartheta s > 0] \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. \vartheta s > 0]$)
 using impls apply(subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun) apply auto[1]
 apply(rule-tac $\nu=\nu$ in invariant-above-0-interval)
 using $\text{assms}(1,4,5)$ apply(simp, simp, simp)
 apply(rule dWeakening) using impls by auto

lemma invariant-below-0:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\text{nuHyp}:\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf \ T)---t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x \ r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf \ T)---t\}))$
 and $[G] \leq [\lambda s. (\nu s) \leq 0]$ and $\text{bdd-below } T$
 shows $[\lambda s. \vartheta s < 0] \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \ T \ S \ @ \ (Inf \ T) \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. \vartheta s < 0]$
 apply(rule dInvariant [of - $\lambda s. \nu s \leq 0$])
 using assms apply(simp, simp add: pderivative-def)
 proof(clarify)
 fix x and t
 assume $x\text{-ivp}:(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ S \ \vartheta (x (Inf \ T)) < 0$
 and $t\text{Hyp}:t \in T$ and $ge0:\forall r \in \{(Inf \ T)---t\}. \nu (x \ r) \leq 0$
 hence $(Inf \ T) \leq t$ by (simp add: $\langle \text{bdd-below } T \rangle$ cInf-lower)
 have $\forall r \in \{(Inf \ T)---t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x \ r))))$
 (at r within $\{(Inf \ T)---t\}$) using $\text{nuHyp } x\text{-ivp}(1)$ and $t\text{Hyp}$ by auto
 then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf \ T)---t\}. \vartheta (x \ t) - \vartheta (x (Inf \ T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x \ r))) (t - (Inf \ T))$
 by(rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: $\langle (Inf \ T) \leq t \rangle$)
 thus $\vartheta (x \ t) < 0$ using $\langle (Inf \ T) \leq t \rangle$ $ge0$ $x\text{-ivp}(2)$
 by (metis add-mono-thms-linordered-field(3) diff-gt-0-iff-gt ge-iff-diff-ge-0 linorder-not-le
 monoid-add-class.add-0-left monoid-add-class.add-0-right split-scaleR-neg-le)

qed

corollary invariant-below-0-interval:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ \{t0..t\} \ S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x \ r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..t\}))$
 and $[G] \leq [\lambda s. \nu s \leq 0]$ and $t0 \leq t$
 shows $[\lambda s. \vartheta s < 0] \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. \vartheta s < 0]$
 apply(subgoal-tac $[\lambda s. \vartheta s < 0] \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ (Inf \ \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $[\lambda s. \vartheta s < 0]$)
 apply(subgoal-tac $Inf \ \{t0..t\} = t0$, simp)
 using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ apply(simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
 apply(rule invariant-below-0 [of - $\{t0..t\}$ - ν])
 using assms by(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

theorem *dInvariant-below-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x \ r))) \text{ (at } r$
 $\text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\text{impls: } [P] \leq [\lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0] \ [\lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0] \leq [Q] \ [G] \leq [\lambda s. \nu \ s \leq 0]$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $[P] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [Q]$
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp* *add*: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $[\lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [\lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0]$)
using *impls* **apply**(*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun*, *subst wp-nd-fun*) **apply** *auto*[1]
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu = \nu$ **in** *invariant-below-0-interval*)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp*, *simp*, *simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*) **using** *impls* **by** *auto*

lemma *invariant-meet*:

assumes $[I1] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [I1]$
and $[I2] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [I2]$
shows $[\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s]$
using *assms* **by**(*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun*, *subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun*, *subst wp-nd-fun*, *simp*, *blast*)

theorem *dInvariant-meet*:

assumes $[I1] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [I1]$ **and** $[I2] \leq \text{wp}$
 $(\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [I2]$
and $\text{impls: } [P] \leq [\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s] \ [\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s] \leq [Q]$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $[P] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [Q]$
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp* *add*: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $[\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s]$)
using *impls* **apply**(*transfer*, *simp* *add*: *le-fun-def*) **apply** *auto*[1]
apply(*rule invariant-meet*)
using *assms*(1,2,5) **apply**(*simp*, *simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*)
using *impls* **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-join*:

assumes $[I1] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [I1]$
and $[I2] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [I2]$
shows $[\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s]$
using *assms* **by**(*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun*, *subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun*, *subst wp-nd-fun*, *simp*)

theorem *dInvariant-join*:

assumes $[I1] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [I1]$ **and** $[I2] \leq \text{wp}$
 $(\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) [I2]$

```

    and impls:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. I1\ s \vee I2\ s \rceil \lceil \lambda s. I1\ s \vee I2\ s \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$  and  $t0 \leq t$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\})\ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  apply(rule-tac  $C=\lambda s. I1\ s \vee I2\ s$  in dCut-interval, simp add:  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ )
  apply(subgoal-tac  $\lceil \lambda s. I1\ s \vee I2\ s \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S\ @\ t0\ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. I1\ s \vee I2\ s \rceil$ )
  using impls apply(transfer, simp add: le-fun-def) apply auto[1]
  apply(rule invariant-join)
  using assms(1,2,5) apply(simp, simp)
  apply(rule dWeakening)
  using impls by auto

end
theory cat2funcset-examples
  imports cat2funcset

begin

```

4.5 Examples

Here we do our first verification example: the single-evolution ball. We do it in two ways. The first one provides (1) a finite type and (2) its corresponding problem-specific vector-field and flow. The second approach uses an existing finite type and defines a more general vector-field which is later instantiated to the problem at hand.

4.5.1 Specific vector field

We define a finite type of three elements. All the lemmas below proven about this type must exist in order to do the verification example.

```

typedef three = {m::nat. m < 3}
  apply(rule-tac  $x=0$  in exI)
  by simp

```

```

lemma CARD-of-three: CARD(three) = 3
  using type-definition.card type-definition-three by fastforce

```

```

instance three::finite
  apply(standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of Rep-three UNIV {m::nat. m < 3}])
  apply(rule bij-betwI')
  apply (simp add: Rep-three-inject)
  using Rep-three apply blast
  apply (metis Abs-three-inverse UNIV-I)
  by simp

```

```

lemma three-univD:(UNIV::three set) = {Abs-three 0, Abs-three 1, Abs-three 2}
proof–
  have (UNIV::three set) = Abs-three ‘ {m::nat. m < 3}

```

apply *auto* **by** (*metis Rep-three Rep-three-inverse image-iff*)
also have $\{m::nat. m < 3\} = \{0, 1, 2\}$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *three-exhaust*: $\forall x::three. x = Abs-three\ 0 \vee x = Abs-three\ 1 \vee x = Abs-three\ 2$
using *three-univD* **by** *auto*

Next we use our recently created type to generate a 3-dimensional vector space. We then define the vector field and the flow for the single-evolution ball on this vector space. Then we follow the standard procedure to prove that they are in fact a Lipschitz vector-field and a its flow.

abbreviation *free-fall-kinematics* ($s::real^3$) $\equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=(Abs-three\ 0) \text{ then } s \$ (Abs-three\ 1) \text{ else if } i=(Abs-three\ 1) \text{ then } s \$ (Abs-three\ 2) \text{ else } 0)$

abbreviation *free-fall-flow* $t\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=(Abs-three\ 0) \text{ then } s \$ (Abs-three\ 2) \cdot t^2/2 + s \$ (Abs-three\ 1) \cdot t + s \$ (Abs-three\ 0) \text{ else if } i=(Abs-three\ 1) \text{ then } s \$ (Abs-three\ 2) \cdot t + s \$ (Abs-three\ 1) \text{ else } s \$ (Abs-three\ 2))$

lemma *bounded-linear-free-fall-kinematics*:*bounded-linear free-fall-kinematics*
apply *unfold-locales*
apply(*simp-all add: plus-vec-def scaleR-vec-def ext norm-vec-def L2-set-def*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp*)
apply(*subst three-univD, subst three-univD*)
by(*auto simp: Abs-three-inject*)

lemma *free-fall-kinematics-continuous-on*: *continuous-on X free-fall-kinematics*
using *bounded-linear-free-fall-kinematics linear-continuous-on* **by** *blast*

lemma *free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp*: $0 \leq t \implies t < 1 \implies$
picard-ivp ($\lambda\ t\ s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s$) $\{0..t\}$ *UNIV* 1 0
unfolding *picard-ivp-def* **apply**(*simp add: lipschitz-on-def, safe*)
apply(*rule-tac t=X and f=snd in continuous-on-compose2*)
apply(*simp-all add: free-fall-kinematics-continuous-on continuous-on-snd*)
apply(*simp add: dist-vec-def L2-set-def dist-real-def*)
apply(*subst three-univD, subst three-univD*)
by(*simp add: Abs-three-inject*)

lemma *free-fall-flow-solves-free-fall-kinematics*:
 $((\lambda\ \tau. \text{free-fall-flow } \tau\ s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda\ t\ s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s)) \{0..t\}$ *UNIV*
apply (*rule solves-vec-lambda*)
apply(*simp add: solves-ode-def*)
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply**(*auto simp: Abs-three-inject*)
using *poly-derivatives(3, 4)* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*
by *auto*

We end the first example by computing the wlp of the kinematics for the single-evolution ball and then using it to verify "its safety".

corollary *free-fall-flow-DS*:

```

assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1$ 
shows  $wp \{[x' = \lambda t \ s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0 \ \& \ G\} \lceil Q \rceil =$ 
 $\lceil \lambda \ x. \forall \ \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0..-\tau\}. G \ (\text{free-fall-flow } r \ x)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{free-fall-flow}$ 
 $\tau \ x) \rceil$ 
apply (subst picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit [of  $\lambda t \ s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s - - 1 - (\lambda \ t \ x.$ 
free-fall-flow t x)])
using free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp and assms apply blast apply (clarify,
rule conjI)
using free-fall-flow-solves-free-fall-kinematics apply blast
apply (simp add: vec-eq-iff) using three-exhaust by auto
```

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:

```

assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1$ 
shows
 $\lceil \lambda s. (0::\text{real}) \leq s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 0) \wedge s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 0) = H \wedge s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 1) =$ 
 $0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 2) \rceil$ 
 $\leq wp \ (\{[x' = \lambda t \ s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. \ s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three}$ 
 $0) \geq 0)\})$ 
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 0) \wedge s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 0) \leq H \rceil$ 
apply (subst free-fall-flow-DS)
by (simp-all add: assms mult-nonneg-nonpos2)
```

4.5.2 General vector field

It turns out that there is already a 3-element type:

```

term  $x::3$ 
lemma  $CARD(three) = CARD(3)$ 
unfolding CARD-of-three by simp
```

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n -element type in Isabelle. However, there are still some lemmas that one needs to prove in order to use it in verification in n -dimensional vector spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analog for 3 has already been proven in Analysis.

```

fixes  $x::5$ 
shows  $x=1 \vee x=2 \vee x=3 \vee x=4 \vee x=5$ 
proof (induct x)
case (of-int z)
then have  $0 \leq z$  and  $z < 5$  by simp-all
then have  $z = 0 \vee z = 1 \vee z = 2 \vee z = 3 \vee z = 4$  by arith
then show ?case by auto
qed
```

```

lemma  $UNIV-3:(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ 
apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by (blast, auto)
```

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3* [*simp*]: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

Next, we prove that every linear system of differential equations (i.e. it can be rewritten as $x' = A \cdot x$) satisfies the conditions of the Picard-Lindelof theorem:

lemma *matrix-lipschitz-constant*:
fixes $A::\text{real}^{('n::\text{finite})} \ ^{'n}$
shows $\text{dist } (A * v \ x) \ (A * v \ y) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{dist } x \ y$
unfolding *dist-norm vector-norm-distr-minus* **proof** (*subst norm-matrix-sgn*)
have $\text{norm}_S \ A \leq \text{maxAbs } A \cdot (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n) \cdot \text{real } \text{CARD}('n))$
by (*metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(2) norms-le-dims-maxAbs*)
then have $\text{norm}_S \ A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$
by (*simp add: cross3-simps(11) mult-left-mono semiring-normalization-rules(29)*)
also have $\text{norm } (A * v \ \text{sgn } (x - y)) \cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq \text{norm}_S \ A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$
by (*simp add: norm-sgn-le-norms cross3-simps(11) mult-left-mono*)
ultimately show $\text{norm } (A * v \ \text{sgn } (x - y)) \cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$
using *order-trans-rules(23)* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *picard-ivp-linear-system*:
fixes $A::\text{real}^{('n::\text{finite})} \ ^{'n}$
assumes $0 < ((\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A))$ (**is** $0 < ?L$)
assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1 / ?L$
shows *picard-ivp* $(\lambda \ t \ s. A * v \ s) \ \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ ?L \ 0$
apply *unfold-locales* **apply** (*simp add: (0 ≤ t)*)
subgoal by (*simp, metis continuous-on-compose2 continuous-on-cong continuous-on-id*

continuous-on-snd matrix-vector-mult-linear-continuous-on top-greatest)
subgoal using *matrix-lipschitz-constant maxAbs-ge-0 zero-compare-simps(4,12)*

unfolding *lipschitz-on-def* **by** *blast*
apply (*simp-all add: assms*)
subgoal for $r \ s$ **apply** (*subgoal-tac* $|r - s| < 1 / ((\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A)$)
apply (*subst (asm) pos-less-divide-eq[of ?L |r - s| 1]*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*
done

We can rewrite the original free-fall kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma *axis* $(1::3) \ (1::\text{real}) = (\chi \ j. \text{if } j = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else if } j = 1 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *axis-def* **by** (*rule Cart-lambda-cong, simp*)

abbreviation $K \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = (0::3) \text{ then } \text{axis } (1::3) \ (1::\text{real}) \text{ else if } i = 1 \text{ then } \text{axis } 2 \ 1 \text{ else } 0)$

abbreviation *flow-for-K* $t\ s \equiv (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i = (0::3)\ \text{then } s\ \$\ 2 \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s\ \$\ 1 \cdot t + s\ \$\ 0$
else if $i=1$ *then* $s\ \$\ 2 \cdot t + s\ \$\ 1$ *else* $s\ \$\ 2$)

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindelof, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma *entries-K:entries* $K = \{0, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all* *add: axis-def, safe*)
by(*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI, simp*)**+**

lemma *K-is-picard-ivp*: $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/9 \implies$
picard-ivp $(\lambda\ t\ s.\ K\ *v\ s)\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV\ ((\text{real } CARD(3))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } K)\ 0$
apply(*rule* *picard-ivp-linear-system*)
unfolding *entries-K* **by** *auto*

lemma *flow-for-K-solves-K*: $((\lambda\ \tau.\ \text{flow-for-K } \tau\ s)\ \text{solves-ode } (\lambda\ t\ s.\ K\ *v\ s))$
 $\{0..t\}\ UNIV$
apply (*rule* *solves-vec-lambda*)
apply(*simp* *add: solves-ode-def*)
using *poly-derivatives*(1, 3, 4)
by(*auto* *simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)

Finally, we compute the wlp of this example and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

corollary *flow-for-K-DS*:
assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $wp\ \{[x' = \lambda t\ s.\ K\ *v\ s]\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV\ @\ 0\ \&\ G\}\ \lceil Q \rceil =$
 $\lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ \tau \in \{0..t\}.\ (\forall\ r \in \{0 \dashv \dashv \tau\}.\ G\ (\text{flow-for-K } r\ x)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\text{flow-for-K } \tau\ x) \rceil$
apply(*subst* *picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit*[*of* $\lambda\ t\ s.\ K\ *v\ s - ((\text{real } CARD(3))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } K) - (\lambda\ t\ x.\ \text{flow-for-K } t\ x)$])
using *K-is-picard-ivp* **and** *assms* **apply** *blast* **apply**(*clarify, rule conjI*)
using *flow-for-K-solves-K* **apply** *blast*
apply(*simp* *add: vec-eq-iff*) **using** *exhaust-3* **apply** *force*
by *simp*

lemma *single-evolution-ball-K*:
assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $\lceil \lambda s.\ (0::\text{real}) \leq s\ \$\ (0::3) \wedge s\ \$\ 0 = H \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2 \rceil$
 $\leq wp\ (\{[x' = \lambda t\ s.\ K\ *v\ s]\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV\ @\ 0\ \&\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0)\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq H \rceil$
apply(*subst* *flow-for-K-DS*)
using *assms* **by**(*simp-all* *add: mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

4.5.3 Bouncing Ball with solution

Armed now with two vector fields for free-fall kinematics and their respective flows, proving the safety of a “bouncing ball” is merely an exercise of real arithmetic:

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]: $0 \leq x \implies 0 > g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v \implies (x::\text{real}) \leq H$

proof–

assume $0 \leq x$ **and** $0 > g$ **and** $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$

then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot H \wedge 0 > g$ **by** *auto*

hence $2 \cdot v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - H) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)

from this have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - H)$ **by** *auto*

also from $*$ **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$

using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ **by** *linarith*

thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$

and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::\text{real}) = 0$

shows $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$

proof–

from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*

then have $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$

by (*metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right*

monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)

hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot H = 0$

using *invar* **by** (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)

from this have $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot H = 0$

apply(*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)*

Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))

hence $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (- ((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$

by (*metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus*)

thus *?thesis*

by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)

qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$

shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::\text{real})) =$

$2 \cdot g \cdot H + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

proof–

have *?lhs* $= g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$

apply(*subst Rat.sign-simps(18)*)**+**

```

    by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
    also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
    by(subst invar, simp)
    finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
  moreover
  {have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$ 
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
    also have ... = ?middle
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
    finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma [wp (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN (( $\lambda s. \eta (s[1 := - s \ \$ \ 1])$ ))•) ELSE  $\eta^\bullet$  FI)
  [ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 2 < 0 \wedge 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1$ ]
= Q
  apply(subst wp-trafo) thm wp-trafo
oops

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball:
  assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1/9$ 
  shows [ $\lambda s. (0::real) \leq s \ \$ \ (0::3) \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2$ ] ≤ wp
    (({ $x' = \lambda t s. K * v \ s$ } { $0..t$ } UNIV @ 0 & ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0$ )) ·
      (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ([ $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)$ ]) ELSE  $\eta^\bullet$  FI))•)
    [ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq H$ ]
  apply(subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq, rule rel-ad-mka-starI [of - [ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ (0::3) \wedge$ 
 $0 > s \ \$ \ 2 \wedge$ 
 $2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H + (s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1)$ ]])
    apply(simp, simp only: fbox-seq)
  apply(subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp-sym[of (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ([ $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)$ ]) ELSE  $\eta^\bullet$  FI)])
    apply(subst flow-for-K-DS) using assms apply(simp, simp)
oops

```

4.5.4 Bouncing Ball with invariants

```

lemma gravity-is-invariant:( $x$  solves-ode ( $\lambda t. ( * v) K$ )) { $0..t$ } UNIV  $\implies \tau \in$ 
{ $0..t$ }  $\implies r \in \{0..\tau\} \implies$ 
  (( $\lambda \tau. x \ \tau \ \$ \ 2$ ) has-derivative ( $\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} 0$ )) (at  $r$  within { $0..\tau$ })
  apply(drule-tac i=2 in solves-vec-nth)
  apply(unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify)
  apply(erule-tac x=r in ballE, simp add: matrix-vector-mult-def)
  by (simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball-invariant:( $x$  solves-ode ( $\lambda t. ( * v) K$ )) { $0..t$ } UNIV  $\implies \tau \in$ 
{ $0..t$ }  $\implies$ 
 $r \in \{0..\tau\} \implies ((\lambda \tau. 2 \cdot x \ \tau \ \$ \ 2 \cdot x \ \tau \ \$ \ 0 - 2 \cdot x \ \tau \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H - x \ \tau \ \$ \ 1 \cdot x \ \tau \ \$ \ 1)$ 
has-derivative

```



```

( $\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathcal{R}} 0$ ) (at  $r$  within  $\{0.. \tau\}$ )
  apply(frul-tac  $i=2$  in solves-vec-nth, frul-tac  $i=1$  in solves-vec-nth, drul-tac
 $i=0$  in solves-vec-nth)
  apply(unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify)
  apply(erul-tac  $x=r$  in ballE, simp-all add: matrix-vector-mult-def)+
  apply(rule-tac  $f'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2 \cdot (t \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 1)$ 
    and  $g'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot (t \cdot (x \ r \ \$ \ 1 \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2))$  in derivative-eq-intros(11))
  apply(rule-tac  $f'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2 \cdot (t \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 1)$  and  $g'1=\lambda t. 0$  in
derivative-eq-intros(11))
  apply(rule-tac  $f'1=\lambda t. 0$  and  $g'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 1)$  in derivative-eq-intros(12))
  apply(rule-tac  $g'1=\lambda t. 0$  in derivative-eq-intros(6), simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)
  apply(rule-tac  $g'1=\lambda t. 0$  in derivative-eq-intros(7))
  apply(rule-tac  $g'1=\lambda t. 0$  in derivative-eq-intros(6), simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)
  by(rule-tac  $f'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2)$  and  $g'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2)$  in derivative-eq-intros(12),

    simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)

```

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants:*

```

  assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1/9$ 
  shows  $[\lambda s. (0::\text{real}) \leq s \ \$ \ (0::3) \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2] \leq wp$ 
    ( $\{[x'=\lambda t \ s. K * v \ s] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)\} \cdot$ 
    (IF  $(\lambda \ s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0)$  THEN  $([1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)])$  ELSE  $\eta^\bullet FI$ ))*
     $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq H]$ 
  apply(subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq,
rule-tac  $I=[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H + (s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1)]$ 
in rel-ad-mka-starI)
  apply(simp, simp only: fbox-seq)
  apply(subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp-sym[of (IF  $(\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0)$  THEN  $([1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)])$  ELSE  $\eta^\bullet FI$ )]))
  using assms(1) apply(rule dCut-interval[of - - - - -  $\lambda \ s. s \ \$ \ 2 < 0$ ])
  apply(rule-tac  $\vartheta=\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 2$  and  $\nu=\lambda s. 0$  in dInvariant-below-0)
  using gravity-is-invariant apply force
  apply(simp, simp, simp, simp add:  $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$ )
  apply(rule-tac  $C=\lambda \ s. 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 - 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H - s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1 = 0$  in
dCut-interval, simp add:  $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$ )
  apply(rule-tac  $\vartheta=\lambda s. 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 - 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H - s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1$  and  $\nu=\lambda \ s. 0$ 
in dInvariant-eq-0)
  using bouncing-ball-invariant apply force
  apply(simp, simp, simp, simp add:  $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$ )
  apply(rule dWeakening, subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp)
oops

```

4.5.5 Circular motion with invariants

lemma *two-eq-zero:* $(2::2) = 0$ by simp

lemma $[simp]: i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ using exhaust-2 by fastforce

lemma $UNIV-2:(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$

apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-2[simp]*: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::2 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \text{ } r \text{ } j \cdot f j) = r \cdot (f::2 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \text{ } i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-2* **by** *simp*

abbreviation *Circ* $\equiv (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then axis } (1::2) \text{ } (- \text{ } 1::\text{real}) \text{ else axis } 0 \text{ } 1)$

abbreviation *flow-for-Circ* $t \text{ } s \equiv (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then } s\$0 \cdot \cos t - s\$1 \cdot \sin t \text{ else } s\$0 \cdot \sin t + s\$1 \cdot \cos t)$

lemma *entries-Circ*: *entries* *Circ* = $\{0, -1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)
subgoal **by** (*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*) +
subgoal **by** (*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*) +
by (*rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp*) +

lemma *Circ-is-picard-ivp*: $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/4 \implies$
picard-ivp $(\lambda t \text{ } s. \text{Circ } *v \text{ } s) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } ((\text{real CARD}(2))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } \text{Circ}) \text{ } 0$
apply (*rule picard-ivp-linear-system*)
unfolding *entries-Circ* **by** *auto*

lemma *flow-for-Circ-solves-Circ*: $((\lambda \tau. \text{flow-for-Circ } \tau \text{ } s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \text{ } s. \text{Circ } *v \text{ } s)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
apply (*rule solves-vec-lambda, clarsimp*)
subgoal **for** *i* **apply** (*cases i=0*)
apply (*simp-all add: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
unfolding *solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *auto*
subgoal **for** *x*
apply (*rule-tac f'1=λt. - s\$0 · (t · sin x) and g'1=λt. s\$1 · (t · cos x) in derivative-eq-intros(11)*)
apply (*rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of cos (λxa. - (xa · sin x))]*)
apply (*rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(58)*)
apply (*rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force*)
apply (*rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of sin (λxa. (xa · cos x))]*)
apply (*rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(55)*)
apply (*rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force*)
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac(3) Rings.ring-distrib(4)*)
subgoal **for** *x*
apply (*rule-tac f'1=λt. s\$0 · (t · cos x) and g'1=λt. - s\$1 · (t · sin x) in derivative-eq-intros(8)*)
apply (*rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of sin (λxa. xa · cos x)]*)
apply (*rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(55)*)
apply (*rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force*)
apply (*rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of cos (λxa. - (xa · sin x))]*)
apply (*rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(58)*)
apply (*rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force*)
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac(3) Rings.ring-distrib(4)*)
done

done

corollary *flow-for-Circ-DS*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ and $t < 1/4$
 shows $wp \{[x' = \lambda t \ s. \text{Circ} * v \ s]\{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0 \ \& \ G\} \lceil Q \rceil =$
 $\lceil \lambda \ x. \forall \ \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0..-\tau\}. G \ (\text{flow-for-Circ} \ r \ x)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{flow-for-Circ} \ \tau \ x) \rceil$
 apply(subst picard-ivp.wp-g-orbit[of $\lambda t \ s. \text{Circ} * v \ s - ((\text{real CARD}(2))^2 \cdot \text{max-Abs Circ}) - (\lambda \ t \ x. \text{flow-for-Circ} \ t \ x)$])
 using *Circ-is-picard-ivp* and *assms* apply blast apply(clarify, rule conjI)
 using *flow-for-Circ-solves-Circ* apply blast
 apply(simp add: vec-eq-iff) using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* apply force
 by simp

lemma *circular-motion*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ and $t < 1/4$ and $(R::\text{real}) > 0$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. R^2 = (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp$
 $\{[x' = \lambda t \ s. \text{Circ} * v \ s]\{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)\}$
 $\lceil \lambda s. R^2 = (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$
 apply(subst flow-for-Circ-DS)
 using *assms* by simp-all

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ and $t < 1/4$ and $(R::\text{real}) > 0$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. R^2 = (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp$
 $\{[x' = \lambda t \ s. \text{Circ} * v \ s]\{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)\}$
 $\lceil \lambda s. R^2 = (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$
 using *assms*(1) apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. R^2 = (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2$ in *dCut-interval*,
simp)
 apply(subgoal-tac $(\lambda s. (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 - R^2 = 0) = (\lambda s. R^2 = (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2)$)
 apply(rule ssubst[of $(\lambda s. R^2 = (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2) \ \lambda s. (s \ \$ \ (0::2))^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 - R^2 = 0$], *simp*)
 apply(rule-tac $\vartheta = \lambda s. (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 - R^2$ and $\nu = \lambda s. 0$ in *dInvariant-eq-0*)
 subgoal apply clarify
 apply(frul-tac $i=0$ in *solves-vec-nth*, *drul-tac* $i=1$ in *solves-vec-nth*)
 apply(unfold *solves-ode-def* *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*, *clar-simp*)
 apply(erul-tac $x=r$ in *ballE*, *simp-all* add: *matrix-vector-mult-def*) +
 sorry
 apply(simp, simp, simp, simp add: $0 \leq t$) apply auto[1]
 by(rule dWeakening, simp)

end